



**PCT**

WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION  
 International Bureau

INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

<b>(51) International Patent Classification <sup>6</sup> :</b> <b>C12Q 1/68, C12P 19/34, C12N 9/12,</b> <b>15/00, 15/63, 15/85</b>	<b>A1</b>	<b>(11) International Publication Number:</b> <b>WO 98/35060</b> <b>(43) International Publication Date:</b> 13 August 1998 (13.08.98)
<b>(21) International Application Number:</b> PCT/US98/02791 <b>(22) International Filing Date:</b> 9 February 1998 (09.02.98) <b>(30) Priority Data:</b> 60/037,393 7 February 1997 (07.02.97) US Not furnished 6 January 1998 (06.01.98) US <b>(71) Applicant:</b> LIFE TECHNOLOGIES, INC. [US/US]; 9800 Medical Center Drive, Rockville, MD 20850 (US). <b>(72) Inventors:</b> CHATTERJEE, Deb, K.; 6 Forest Ridge Court, North Potomac, MD 20878 (US). SOLUS, Joseph; 4 Ivyberry Court, Gaithersburg, MD 20879 (US). YANG, Shuwei; 15509 Moravia Court, Rockville, MD 20855 (US). <b>(74) Agents:</b> ESMOND, Robert, W. et al.; Sterne, Kessler, Goldstein & Fox P.L.L.C., Suite 600, 1100 New York Avenue, N.W., Washington, DC 20005-3934 (US).		<b>(81) Designated States:</b> AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, GH, GM, GW, HU, ID, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG). <b>Published</b> <i>With international search report.</i> <i>With an indication in relation to a deposited microorganism furnished under Rule 13bis separately from the description.</i> <i>Date of receipt by the International Bureau:</i> 27 March 1998 (27.03.1998)
<b>(54) Title:</b> POLYMERASES FOR ANALYZING OR TYPING POLYMORPHIC NUCLEIC ACID FRAGMENTS AND USES THEREOF		
<b>(57) Abstract</b> <p>The present invention provides methods for use in identifying, analyzing and typing polymorphic DNA fragments, particularly minisatellite, microsatellite or STR DNA fragments. In particular, the invention provides methods using DNA polymerases, more particularly thermostable DNA polymerases, and most particularly <i>Thermotoga</i> polymerases or mutants or derivatives thereof, whereby minisatellite, microsatellite or STR DNA molecules may be amplified and analyzed for polymorphisms. The invention also relates to polymerases having reduced, substantially reduced or eliminated ability to add non-template 3' nucleotides to a synthesized nucleic acid molecule. In accordance with the invention, such reduction or elimination may be accomplished by modifying or mutating the desired polymerase.</p>		

**FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY**

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AL	Albania	ES	Spain	LS	Lesotho	SI	Slovenia
AM	Armenia	FI	Finland	LT	Lithuania	SK	Slovakia
AT	Austria	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SN	Senegal
AU	Australia	GA	Gabon	LV	Latvia	SZ	Swaziland
AZ	Azerbaijan	GB	United Kingdom	MC	Monaco	TD	Chad
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GE	Georgia	MD	Republic of Moldova	TG	Togo
BB	Barbados	GH	Ghana	MG	Madagascar	TJ	Tajikistan
BE	Belgium	GN	Guinea	MK	The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia	TM	Turkmenistan
BF	Burkina Faso	GR	Greece	ML	Mali	TR	Turkey
BG	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	MN	Mongolia	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
BJ	Benin	IE	Ireland	MR	Mauritania	UA	Ukraine
BR	Brazil	IL	Israel	MW	Malawi	UG	Uganda
BY	Belarus	IS	Iceland	MX	Mexico	US	United States of America
CA	Canada	IT	Italy	NE	Niger	UZ	Uzbekistan
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	NL	Netherlands	VN	Viet Nam
CG	Congo	KE	Kenya	NO	Norway	YU	Yugoslavia
CH	Switzerland	KG	Kyrgyzstan	NZ	New Zealand	ZW	Zimbabwe
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	PL	Poland		
CM	Cameroon	KR	Republic of Korea	PT	Portugal		
CN	China	KZ	Kazakhstan	RO	Romania		
CU	Cuba	LC	Saint Lucia	RU	Russian Federation		
CZ	Czech Republic	LI	Liechtenstein	SD	Sudan		
DE	Germany	LK	Sri Lanka	SE	Sweden		
DK	Denmark	LR	Liberia	SG	Singapore		
EE	Estonia						

## **Polymerases for Analyzing or Typing Polymorphic Nucleic Acid Fragments and Uses Thereof**

### **FIELD OF THE INVENTION**

The present invention is in the field of molecular and cellular biology. The invention relates to compositions and methods for use in analyzing and typing polymorphic regions of DNA. More particularly, the invention is directed to compositions of polymerases (preferably DNA polymerases and most preferably thermostable DNA polymerases), and methods using these compositions, whereby polymorphic, minisatellite, microsatellite or STR DNA fragments may be amplified and analyzed. The compositions and methods of the present invention are useful in a variety of techniques employing DNA amplification and polymorphism analysis, including medical genetic, forensic, and plant breeding applications.

The present invention also relates to polymerases having reduced, substantially reduced or eliminated ability to add one or more non-templated nucleotides to the 3' terminus of a synthesized nucleic acid molecule. Preferably, the polymerases of the invention are thermostable or mesophilic polymerases. Specifically, the polymerases of the present invention (e.g., DNA or RNA polymerases) have been mutated or modified to reduce, substantially reduce or eliminate such activity (compared to the unmodified, unmutated, or wild type polymerase), thereby providing a polymerase which synthesizes nucleic acid molecules having little or no non-templated 3' terminal nucleotides. Such polymerases thus have enhanced or greater ability to produce a double stranded nucleic acid molecule having blunt ended termini which may facilitate cloning of such molecules. The present invention also relates to cloning and expression of the polymerases of the invention, to nucleic acid molecules containing the cloned genes, and to host cells which express said genes. The polymerases of the present invention may be used in DNA sequencing, amplification, nucleic acid synthesis, and polymorphism analysis.

The invention also relates to polymerases of the invention which have one or more additional mutations or modifications. Such mutations or modifications

-2-

include those which (1) substantially reduce 3'→5' exonuclease activity; and/or (2) substantially reduce 5'→3' exonuclease activity. The polymerases of the invention can have one or more of these properties. These polymerases may also be used in nucleic acid analysis including but not limited to DNA sequencing, amplification, nucleic acid synthesis, and polymorphism analysis.

## BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

### DNA Structure

The genetic framework (*i.e.*, the genome) of an organism is encoded in the double-stranded sequence of nucleotide bases in the deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA) which is contained in the somatic and germ cells of the organism. The genetic content of a particular segment of DNA, or gene, is only manifested upon production of the protein which the gene ultimately encodes. There are additional sequences in the genome that do not encode a protein (*i.e.*, "noncoding" regions) which may serve a structural, regulatory, or unknown function. Thus, the genome of an organism or cell is the complete collection of protein-encoding genes together with intervening noncoding DNA sequences. Importantly, each somatic cell of a multicellular organism contains the full complement of genomic DNA of the organism, except in cases of focal infections or cancers, where one or more xenogeneic DNA sequences may be inserted into the genomic DNA of specific cells and not into other, non-infected, cells in the organism.

### Minisatellite and Microsatellite DNA

Interspersed throughout the genomic DNA of most eukaryotic organisms are short stretches of polymorphic repetitive nucleotide sequences known as "minisatellite DNA" sequences or fragments (Jeffreys, A.J., *et al.*, *Nature* 314:67-73 (1985)). These repeating sequences often appear in tandem and in variable numbers within the genome, and they are thus sometimes referred to as "short tandem repeats" ("STRs") or "variable numbers of tandem repeats" ("VNTRs")

(see U.S. Patent No. 5,075,217; Nakamura *et al.*, *Science* 235:1616-1622 (1987)). Typically, however, minisatellite repeat units are about 9 to 60 bases in length (Nakamura *et al.*, *Science* 235:1616-1622 (1987); Weber and May, *Am. J. Hum. Genet.* 44:388-396 (1989)) which are repeated in tandem about 20-50 times (Watson, J.D., *et al.*, eds., *Recombinant DNA*, 2nd ed., New York: Scientific American Books, p. 146 (1992)). Other short, simple sequences which are analogous to minisatellite DNAs, termed "microsatellite DNAs" (Litt, M., and Luty, J.A., *Am. J. Hum. Genet.* 44:397-401 (1989); Weber and May, *Am. J. Hum. Genet.* 44:388-396 (1989)), are usually about 1-6 bases in repeat unit length and thus give rise to monomeric (Economou, E.T., *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 87:2951-2954 (1990)), dimeric, trimeric, quatrameric, pentameric or hexameric repeat units (Litt, M., and Luty, J.A., *Am. J. Hum. Genet.* 44:397-401 (1989); Weber and May, *Am. J. Hum. Genet.* 44:388-396 (1989)). The most prevalent of these highly polymorphic microsatellite sequences in the human genome is the dinucleotide repeat (dC-dA)<sub>n</sub>•(dG-dT)<sub>n</sub> (where n is the number of repetitions in a given stretch of nucleotides), which is present in a copy number of about 50,000-100,000 (Tautz, D., and Renz, M., *Nucl. Acids Res.* 12:4127-4138 (1984); Dib, C., *et al.*, *Nature* 360:152-154 (1996)), although the existence of a variety of analogous repeat sequences in the genomes of evolutionarily diverse eukaryotes has been reported (Hamada, H., *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 79:6465-6469 (1982)).

The actual *in vivo* function of minisatellite and microsatellite sequences is unknown. However, because these tandemly repeated sequences are dispersed throughout the genome of most eukaryotes, exhibit size polymorphism, and are often heterozygous (Weber, J.L., *Genomics* 7:524-530 (1990)), they have been explored as potential genetic markers in assays attempting to distinguish closely related individuals, and in forensic and paternity testing (see, e.g., U.S. Patent No. 5,075,217; Jeffreys, A.J., *et al.*, *Nature* 332:278-281 (1988)). The finding that mutations often are observed in microsatellite DNA regions in cancer cells (Loeb, L.A., *Cancer Res.* 54:5059-5063 (1994)), potentially linking genomic instability

to the carcinogenic process and providing useful genetic markers of cancer, lends additional significance to methods facilitating the rapid analysis and genotyping of polymorphisms in these genomic DNA regions.

#### Methods of Genotyping Minisatellite or STR DNA Sequences

5           To analyze minisatellite, microsatellite or STR DNA sequence polymorphisms, a variety of molecular biological techniques have been employed. These techniques include restriction fragment length polymorphism (RFLP) or "DNA fingerprinting" analysis (Wong, Z., et al., *Nucl. Acids Res.* 14:4605-4616 (1986); Wong, Z., et al., *Ann. Hum. Genet* 51:269-288 (1987); Jeffreys, A.J., et al., *Nature* 332:278-281 (1988); U.S. Patent Nos. 5,175,082; 5,413,908; 10           5,459,039; and 5,556,955). Far more commonly employed for STR genotyping than RFLP and hybridization, however, are amplification-based methods, such as those relying on the polymerase chain reaction (PCR) method invented by Mullis and colleagues (see U.S. Patent Nos. 4,683,195; 4,683,202; and 4,800,159).  
15           These methods use "primer" sequences which are complementary to opposing regions flanking the polymorphic DNA sequence to be amplified from the sample of genomic DNA to be analyzed. These primers are added to the DNA target sample, along with excess deoxynucleotides and a DNA polymerase (e.g., *Taq* polymerase; see below), and the primers bind to their target via base-specific  
20           binding interactions (i.e., adenine binds to thymine, cytosine to guanine). By repeatedly passing the reaction mixture through cycles of increasing and decreasing temperatures (to allow dissociation of the two DNA strands on the target sequence, synthesis of complementary copies of each strand by the polymerase, and re-annealing of the new complementary strands), the copy  
25           number of the minisatellite or STR sequence of DNA may be rapidly increased, and detected by size separation methods such as gel electrophoresis.

PCR and related amplification approaches have been used in attempts to develop methods for typing and analyzing STRs or minisatellite regions. For example, PCR has been employed to analyze polymorphisms in microsatellite

sequences from different individuals, including (dC-dA)<sub>n</sub>·(dG-dT)<sub>n</sub> (Weber, J.L, and May, P.E., *Am. J. Hum. Genet.* 44:388-396 (1989); Weber, J. L., *Genomics* 7:524-530 (1990); U.S. Patent Nos. 5,075,217; 5,369,004; and 5,468,613). Similar methods have been applied to a variety of medical and forensic samples to perform DNA typing and to detect polymorphisms between individual samples (U.S. Patent Nos. 5,306,616; 5,364,759; 5,378,602; and 5,468,610).

### In Vitro Use of DNA Polymerases

The above-described amplification-based techniques require the use of DNA polymerases, which catalyze the addition of deoxynucleoside triphosphate (dNTP) bases into the newly forming DNA strands. Together with other enzymes (e.g., helicases, ligases and ATPases), the DNA polymerases ensure rapid and relatively faithful replication of DNA in preparation for proliferation *in vivo* in prokaryotes, eukaryotes and viruses.

DNA polymerases synthesize the formation of DNA molecules which are complementary to a DNA template. Upon hybridization of a primer to the single-stranded DNA template, polymerases synthesize DNA in the 5' to 3' direction, successively adding nucleotides to the 3'-hydroxyl group of the growing strand. Thus, in the presence of deoxyribonucleoside triphosphates (dNTPs) and a primer, a new DNA molecule, complementary to the single stranded DNA template, can be synthesized.

In addition to an activity which adds dNTPs to DNA in the 5' to 3' direction (*i.e.*, "polymerase" activity), many DNA polymerases also possess activities which remove dNTPs in the 5' to 3' and/or the 3' to 5' direction (*i.e.*, "exonuclease" activity). This dual activity of certain DNA polymerases is, however, a drawback for some *in vitro* applications. For example, the *in vitro* synthesis of an intact copy of a DNA fragment by the polymerase activity, an elongation process which proceeds in a 5' to 3' direction along the template DNA strand, is jeopardized by the exonuclease activities which may simultaneously or subsequently degrade the newly formed DNA.

### Limitations of PCR-based Genotyping of Minisatellite, Microsatellite and STR DNA Sequences

Application of PCR-based methods to analysis of minisatellite or STR DNA sequences has a number of significant limitations. It has been shown, for example, that use of *Taq* and other thermostable DNA polymerases commonly employed in PCR and related automated amplification methods causes the accumulation of amplification products containing non-templated 3' terminal nucleotides (Clark, J.M., *et al.*, *J. Molec. Biol.* 198:123-127 (1987); Clark, J.M., *Nucl. Acids Res.* 16:9677-9686 (1988); Hu, G., *DNA Cell Biol.* 12:763-770 (1993)). That is, some of the newly synthesized DNA strands produced in each round of amplification have had an extra nucleotide added to their 3' termini, such that the newly synthesized strands may be longer by one base.

Non-templated nucleotide addition is a slow process compared to template-directed synthesis (Clark, J.M., *Nucl. Acids Res.* 16:9677-9686 (1988)), and its extent is sequence-dependent (Hu, G., *DNA Cell Biol.* 12:763-770 (1993); Brownstein, M.J., *et al.*, *BioTechniques* 20:1004-1010 (1996)). Consequently, the PCR product is often heterogeneous in regard to extra nucleotide addition depending upon the primers and the reaction conditions used by the investigator (Magnuson, V.L., *et al.*, *BioTechniques* 21:700-709 (1996)). Extra nucleotide addition, in combination with "stutter" due to slippage during PCR amplification (Levinson, G., and Gutman, G.A., *Molec. Biol. Evol.* 4:203-221 (1987); Schlotterer, C., and Tautz, D., *Nucl. Acids Res.* 20:211-215 (1992)), often results in complex DNA fragment patterns which are difficult to interpret, especially by automated methods. This can result in improper genotyping analysis, particularly if the percentage of non-templated nucleotide addition is between 30-70% of the PCR product (Smith, J.R., *et al.*, *Genome Res.* 5:312-317 (1995)).

Thus, a need currently exists for a rapid, automated method for identifying, analyzing and typing polymorphic DNA fragments, particularly minisatellite, microsatellite or STR DNA fragments, that will not result in the problematic results described above. The present invention provides such a method.



## BRIEF SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The present invention satisfies these needs in the art by providing methods useful in the identification, analysis or typing of polymorphic DNA fragments, particularly minisatellite, microsatellite or STR DNA fragments, in samples of DNA from a cell, particularly a eukaryotic cell. Specifically, the invention provides a method of producing a population of amplified DNA molecules, for use in analyzing or typing a DNA molecule in a DNA sample isolated from a cell, preferably a eukaryotic cell. The method of the present invention comprises contacting a DNA sample with a DNA polymerase (preferably a thermostable DNA polymerases) reduced, substantially reduced or eliminated in the ability to add one or more non-templated nucleotides to the 3' terminus of a DNA molecule, amplifying a polymorphic DNA fragment, preferably a minisatellite, microsatellite or STR DNA fragment, within the DNA sample and analyzing the amplified polymorphic DNA fragment. In the method of the invention, the analysis step may comprise, for example, sizing or sequencing the amplified DNA molecule and optionally comparing the size and/or sequence of the amplified DNA molecule to a different DNA sample which has been amplified according to the invention. In preferred embodiments of the present invention, the thermostable DNA polymerase is a *Thermotoga* DNA polymerase, preferably a *Thermotoga* DNA polymerase substantially reduced in 3'-5' exonuclease activity, more preferably a *Tne* polymerase, a *Tma* polymerase, or a mutant or derivative thereof, and most preferably a mutant of *Tne* polymerase selected from the group consisting of *Tne* N $\Delta$ 219, D323A; *Tne* N $\Delta$ 283, D323A; *Tne* N $\Delta$ 284, D323A; *Tne* N $\Delta$ 193, D323A; *Tne* D137A, D323A; *Tne* D8A, D323A; *Tne* G195D, D323A; *Tne* G37D, D323A; *Tne* N $\Delta$ 283; *Tne* D137A, D323A, R722K; *Tne* D137A, D323A, R722Y; *Tne* D137A, D323A, R722L; *Tne* D137A, D323A, R722H; *Tne* D137A, D323A, R722Q; *Tne* D137A, D323A, F730Y; *Tne* D137A, D323A, K726R; *Tne* D137A, D323A, K726H; *Tne* D137A, D323A, R722K, F730Y; *Tne* D137A, D323A, R722K, K726R; *Tne* D137A, D323A, R722K, K726H; *Tne* D137A, D323A,

R722H, F730Y; *The* D137A, D323A, R722H, K726R; *The* D137A, D323A, R722H, K726H; *The* D137A, D323A, R722Q, F730Y; *The* D137A, D323A, R722Q, K726R; *The* D137A, D323A, R722Q, K726H; *The* D137A, D323A, R722N, F730Y; *The* D137A, D323A, R722N, K726R; *The* D137A, D323A, R722N, K726H; *The* D137A, D323A, F730S; *The* N $\Delta$ 283, D323A, R722K/H/Q/N/Y/L; *The* N $\Delta$ 219, D323A, R722K; *The* N $\Delta$ 219, D323A, F730Y; *The* N $\Delta$ 219, D323A, K726R; *The* N $\Delta$ 219, D323A, K726H; *The* D137A, D323A, F730S, R722K/Y/Q/N/H/L, K726R/H; *The* D137A, D323A, F730T, R722K/Y/Q/N/H/L, K726R/H; *The* D137A, D323A, F730T; *The* F730S; *The* F730A; *The* K726R; *The* K726H; and *The* D137A, D323A, R722N. The present invention is particularly directed to the above methods wherein the eukaryotic cell is an plant cell or an animal cell, preferably a mammalian cell, more preferably a normal, diseased, cancerous, fetal or embryonic mammalian cell, and most preferably a human cell. The invention is also directed to the above methods, further comprising isolating the polymorphic, minisatellite, microsatellite or STR DNA fragment and inserting it into a vector, preferably an expression vector. By the present methods, the polymorphic or microsatellite DNA fragment may be amplified prior to being inserted into the vector.

The present invention also provides a method of determining the relationship between a first individual and a second individual, comprising contacting a DNA sample from the first and second individuals with a DNA polymerase (*e.g.* a thermostable DNA polymerase) reduced, substantially reduced or eliminated in the ability to add one or more non-templated nucleotides to the 3' terminus of a DNA molecule, amplifying one or more DNA molecules in the DNA sample to generate a collection of amplified polymorphic DNA fragments, separating the amplified DNA fragments by length, and comparing the pattern of amplified DNA fragments from the first individual to that of the second individual. This method also allows the identification of one or more unique polymorphic DNA fragments, particularly a minisatellite, microsatellite or STR DNA fragment, that is specifically present in only one of the two individuals. This method may

further comprise determining the sequence of the unique polymorphic, minisatellite, microsatellite or STR DNA fragment. In this embodiment of the present invention, the thermostable DNA polymerase may be a *Thermotoga* DNA polymerase, preferably a *Thermotoga* DNA polymerase substantially reduced in 3'-5' exonuclease activity, more preferably a *Tne* polymerase, a *Tma* polymerase, or a mutant or derivative thereof, and most preferably a mutant of *Tne* polymerase selected from the group consisting of *Tne* N $\Delta$ 219, D323A; *Tne* N $\Delta$ 283, D323A; *Tne* N $\Delta$ 284, D323A; *Tne* N $\Delta$ 193, D323A; *Tne* D137A, D323A; *Tne* D8A, D323A; *Tne* G195D, D323A; *Tne* G37D, D323A; *Tne* N $\Delta$ 283; *Tne* D137A, D323A, R722K; *Tne* D137A, D323A, R722Y; *Tne* D137A, D323A, R722L; *Tne* D137A, D323A, R722H; *Tne* D137A, D323A, R722Q; *Tne* D137A, D323A, F730Y; *Tne* D137A, D323A, K726R; *Tne* D137A, D323A, K726H; *Tne* D137A, D323A, R722K, F730Y; *Tne* D137A, D323A, R722K, K726R; *Tne* D137A, D323A, R722K, K726H; *Tne* D137A, D323A, R722H, F730Y; *Tne* D137A, D323A, R722H, K726R; *Tne* D137A, D323A, R722H, K726H; *Tne* D137A, D323A, R722Q, F730Y; *Tne* D137A, D323A, R722Q, K726R; *Tne* D137A, D323A, R722Q, K726H; *Tne* D137A, D323A, R722N, F730Y; *Tne* D137A, D323A, R722N, K726R; *Tne* D137A, D323A, R722N, K726H; *Tne* D137A, D323A, F730S; *Tne* N $\Delta$ 283, D323A, R722K/H/Q/N/Y/L; *Tne* N $\Delta$ 219, D323A, R722K; *Tne* N $\Delta$ 219, D323A, F730Y; *Tne* N $\Delta$ 219, D323A, K726R; *Tne* N $\Delta$ 219, D323A, K726H; *Tne* D137A, D323A, F730S, R722K/Y/Q/N/H/L, K726R/H; *Tne* D137A, D323A, F730T, R722K/Y/Q/N/H/L, K726R/H; *Tne* D137A, D323A, F730T; *Tne* F730S; *Tne* F730A; *Tne* K726R; *Tne* K726H; and *Tne* D137A, D323A, R722N. The present invention is particularly directed to the above methods wherein the first or second individual is an animal or a plant, and most preferably wherein the first or second individual is a human.

The present invention also provides isolated nucleic acid molecules encoding mutant *Tne* DNA polymerase proteins, wherein the mutant *Tne* DNA polymerase proteins have an amino acid sequence as set forth in any one of SEQ ID NOs: 4-10. The invention also provides mutant *Tne* DNA polymerase proteins

having an amino acid sequence as set forth in any one of SEQ ID NOs:4-10, most preferably a mutant *The* polymerase protein selected from the group consisting of *The* N'Δ283, D323A (SEQ ID NO:4); *The* N'Δ193, D323A (SEQ ID NO:5); *The* D137A, D323A (SEQ ID NO:6); *The* D8A, D323A (SEQ ID NO:7); *The* G195D, D323A (SEQ ID NO:8); *The* G37D, D323A (SEQ ID NO:9); and *The* N'Δ283 (SEQ ID NO:10). The invention also relates to nucleic acid molecules and the proteins encoded by such nucleic acid molecules for mutant *The* polymerases selected from the group consisting of *The* n'Δ283; *The* D137A, D323A, R722K; *The* D137A, D323A, R722Y; *The* D137A, D323A, R722L; *The* D137A, D323A, R722H; *The* D137A, D323A, R722Q; *The* D137A, D323A, F730Y; *The* D137A, D323A, K726R; *The* D137A, D323A, K726H; *The* D137A, D323A, R722K, F730Y; *The* D137A, D323A, R722K, K726R; *The* D137A, D323A, R722K, K726H; *The* D137A, D323A, R722H, F730Y; *The* D137A, D323A, R722H, K726R; *The* D137A, D323A, R722H, K726H; *The* D137A, D323A, R722Q, F730Y; *The* D137A, D323A, R722Q, K726R; *The* D137A, D323A, R722Q, K726H; *The* D137A, D323A, R722N, F730Y; *The* D137A, D323A, R722N, K726R; *The* D137A, D323A, R722N, K726H; *The* D137A, D323A, F730S; *The* N'Δ283, D323A, R722K/H/Q/N/Y/L; *The* N'Δ219, D323A, R722K; *The* N'Δ219, D323A, F730Y; *The* N'Δ219, D323A, K726R; *The* N'Δ219, D323A, K726H; *The* D137A, D323A, F730S, R722K/Y/Q/N/H/L, K726R/H; *The* D137A, D323A, F730T, R722K/Y/Q/N/H/L, K726R/H; *The* D137A, D323A, F730T; *The* F730S; *The* F730A; *The* K726R; *The* K726H; and *The* D137A, D323A, R722N. These mutations may be made to sequence ID NO:2 to produce the mutant polymerases having the indicated amino acid mutations (where, for example, "D137A" indicates that the Asp (D) residue at position 137 in SEQ ID NO:2 has been mutated to an Ala (A) residue, and, for example, "R722K/Y/Q/N/H/L" indicates that the Arg (R) residue at position 722 in SEQ ID NO:2 has been mutated to a Lys (K), Tyr (Y), Gln (Q), Asn (N), His (H) or Leu (L) residue).

-11-

The present invention also provides kits for the identification, analysis or typing of a polymorphic DNA fragment, particularly a minisatellite, microsatellite or STR DNA fragment, comprising a first container containing one or more DNA polymerases reduced, substantially reduced or eliminated in the ability to add non-templated 3' terminal nucleotides. Kits according to the invention may contain additional containers selected from the group consisting of a container containing one or more DNA primer molecules, a container containing one or more deoxynucleoside triphosphates needed to synthesize a DNA molecule complementary to the DNA template, and a container containing a buffer suitable for identifying, analyzing or typing a polymorphic DNA fragment by the methods of the invention. Any number of these components of the kit may be combined in a single or multiple containers to provide the kit of the invention. According to the invention, the DNA polymerase of the kit is preferably a *Thermotoga* DNA polymerase, more preferably a *Thermotoga* DNA polymerase substantially reduced in 3'-5' exonuclease activity, still more preferably a *The* polymerase, a *Tma* polymerase, or a mutant or derivative thereof, and most preferably a mutant of *The* polymerase selected from the group consisting of *The* N $\Delta$ 283; *The* D137A, D323A, R722K; *The* D137A, D323A, R722Y; *The* D137A, D323A, R722L; *The* D137A, D323A, R722H; *The* D137A, D323A, R722Q; *The* D137A, D323A, F730Y; *The* D137A, D323A, K726R; *The* D137A, D323A, K726H; *The* D137A, D323A, R722K, F730Y; *The* D137A, D323A, R722K, K726R; *The* D137A, D323A, R722K, K726H; *The* D137A, D323A, R722H, F730Y; *The* D137A, D323A, R722H, K726R; *The* D137A, D323A, R722H, K726H; *The* D137A, D323A, R722Q, F730Y; *The* D137A, D323A, R722Q, K726R; *The* D137A, D323A, R722Q, K726H; *The* D137A, D323A, R722N, F730Y; *The* D137A, D323A, R722N, K726R; *The* D137A, D323A, R722N, K726H; *The* D137A, D323A, F730S; *The* N $\Delta$ 283, D323A, R722K/H/Q/N/Y/L; *The* N $\Delta$ 219, D323A, R722K; *The* N $\Delta$ 219, D323A, F730Y; *The* N $\Delta$ 219, D323A, K726R; *The* N $\Delta$ 219, D323A, K726H; *The* D137A, D323A, F730S, R722K/Y/Q/N/H/L, K726R/H; *The* D137A, D323A, F730T, R722K/Y/Q/N/H/L, K726R/H; *The* D137A, D323A,

-12-

F730T; *Tne* F730S; *Tne* F730A; *Tne* K726R; *Tne* K726H; and *Tne* D137A, D323A, R722N.

The present invention also relates generally to mutated or modified polymerases (DNA or RNA polymerases) which have reduced, substantially reduced or eliminated ability to add one or more non-templated nucleotides to the 3' terminus of a synthesized nucleic acid molecule (compared to the corresponding wildtype, unmutated or unmodified polymerase). Preferably, such mutant or modified polymerases have substantially reduced ability to add one or more non-templated nucleotides to the 3' terminus of a synthesized nucleic acid molecule. Such polymerases of the invention may be thermostable or mesophilic polymerases. Thus, the present invention relates to such mutated or modified polymerases and to kits containing such polymerases. The invention also relates to the use of such mutant or modified polymerases in a number of procedures including DNA sequencing, amplification reactions, nucleic acid synthesis, and polymorphism analysis.

Mutant or modified polymerases of particular interest in the invention include *Taq* DNA polymerase, *Tne* DNA polymerase, *Tma* DNA polymerase, *Pfu* DNA polymerase, *Tyl* DNA polymerase, *Tth* DNA polymerase, *Tbr* DNA polymerase, *Pwo* DNA polymerase, *Bst* DNA polymerase, *Bca* DNA polymerase, VENT™ DNA polymerase, DEEP VENT™ DNA polymerase, T7 DNA polymerase, T5 DNA polymerase, DNA polymerase III, Klenow fragment DNA polymerase, Stoffel fragment DNA polymerase, and mutants, fragments or derivatives thereof. RNA polymerases of interest include T7, SP6, and T3 RNA polymerases and mutants, variants and derivatives thereof.

The present invention relates in particular to mutant PolI type DNA polymerases (preferably thermostable DNA polymerases) wherein one or more mutations have been made in the O-helix which reduces, substantially reduces or eliminates the ability of the enzyme to add one or more non-templated nucleotides to the 3' terminus of a synthesized nucleic acid molecule. The O-helix is defined as RXXXXXXXFXXXYX (SEQ ID NO:11), wherein X may be any amino acid.

-13-

The preferred sites for mutation or modification to produce the polymerases of the invention are the R and/or F and/or K and/or Y positions in the O-helix, although other changes (or combinations thereof) within the O-helix may be made to make the desired polymerase. In this preferred aspect of the invention, R and/or F  
5 and/or K and/or Y may be replaced with any other amino acid including Ala, Arg, Asn, Asp, Cys, Gln, Glu, Gly, His, Ile, Leu, Lys, Met, Phe, Pro, Ser, Thr, Trp, Tyr and Val.

In accordance with the invention, other functional changes (or combinations thereof) may be made to the polymerases having reduced ability to  
10 add non-templated nucleotides to the 3' terminus of a synthesized nucleic acid molecule. For example, the polymerase may also be modified to reduce, substantially reduce or eliminate 5' exonuclease activity, and/or 3' exonuclease activity. Thus, the invention relates to mutant or modified DNA polymerases having reduced ability to add non-templated nucleotides which are modified in at  
15 least one way selected from the group consisting of

(a) to reduce or eliminate the 3'-5' exonuclease activity of the polymerase;

(b) to reduce or eliminate the 5'-3' exonuclease activity of the polymerase;

20 Any one or a number of these mutations or modifications (or combinations thereof) may be made to provide the polymerases of the invention. Preferred polymerases of the invention, in addition to having reduced ability to add non-templated 3' nucleotides, also have reduced, substantially reduced or eliminated 3' exonuclease activity.

25 The present invention is also directed to nucleic acid molecules (preferably vectors) containing a gene encoding the mutant or modified polymerases of the present invention and to host cells containing such molecules. Any number of hosts may be used to express the gene of interest, including prokaryotic and eukaryotic cells. Preferably, prokaryotic cells are used to express the polymerases

-14-

of the invention. The preferred prokaryotic host according to the present invention is *E. coli*.

The invention also relates to a method of producing the polymerases of the invention, said method comprising:

- 5           (a)     culturing the host cell comprising a gene encoding a polymerase of the invention;
- (b)     expressing said gene; and
- (c)     isolating said polymerase from said host cell.

10           The invention also relates to a method of synthesizing a nucleic acid molecule comprising:

- (a)     mixing one or more nucleic acid templates (e.g. RNA or DNA) with one or more polymerases of the invention; and
- (b)     incubating said mixture under conditions sufficient to synthesize nucleic acid molecules complementary to all or a portion of said templates. Such
- 15           condition may include incubation with one or more deoxy- and/or dideoxyribonucleoside triphosphates. Such deoxy- and dideoxyribonucleoside triphosphates include dATP, dCTP, dGTP, dTTP, dITP, 7-deaza-dGTP, 7-deaza-dATP, dUTP, ddATP, ddCTP, ddGTP, ddITP, ddTTP, [ $\alpha$ -S]dATP, [ $\alpha$ -S]dTTP, [ $\alpha$ -S]dGTP, and [ $\alpha$ -S]dCTP. The synthesized nucleic acid molecules may in
- 20           accordance with the invention be cloned into one or more vectors.

The invention also relates to a method of sequencing a DNA molecule, comprising:

- (a)     hybridizing a primer to a first DNA molecule;
- (b)     contacting said molecule of step (a) with deoxyribonucleoside
- 25           triphosphates, one or more DNA polymerases of the invention, and one or more terminator nucleotides;
- (c)     incubating the mixture of step (b) under conditions sufficient to synthesize a random population of DNA molecules complementary to said first DNA molecule, wherein said synthesized DNA molecules are shorter in length



-15-

than said first DNA molecule and wherein said synthesized DNA molecules comprise a terminator nucleotide at their 3' termini; and

(d) separating said synthesized DNA molecules by size so that at least a part of the nucleotide sequence of said first DNA molecule can be determined.

5 Such terminator nucleotides include but are not limited to dideoxynucleoside triphosphates such as ddTTP, ddATP, ddGTP, ddITP or ddCTP.

The invention also relates to a method for amplifying a double stranded DNA molecule, comprising:

10 (a) providing a first and second primer, wherein said first primer is complementary to a sequence at or near the 3'-termini of the first strand of said DNA molecule and said second primer is complementary to a sequence at or near the 3'-termini of the second strand of said DNA molecule;

15 (b) hybridizing said first primer to said first strand and said second primer to said second strand in the presence of one or more polymerases of the invention, under conditions such that a third DNA molecule complementary to said first strand and a fourth DNA molecule complementary to said second strand are synthesized;

(c) denaturing said first and third strands, and said second and fourth strands; and

20 (d) repeating steps (a) to (c) one or more times. The amplified double-stranded nucleic acid molecules produced by the method of the invention may be cloned into one or more vectors. Thus, the invention relates also to a method of cloning an amplified DNA molecule comprising:

25 (a) amplifying one or more DNA molecules with one or more polymerases of the invention; and

(b) ligating said amplified DNA molecules in one or more vectors.

The invention further relates to a method of cloning a nucleic acid molecule comprising:

30 (a) mixing a nucleic acid template (or one or more templates) with one or more polymerases of the invention;

-16-

(b) incubating said mixture under conditions sufficient to synthesize a nucleic acid molecule complementary to all or a portion of said template, thereby producing a double-stranded nucleic acid molecule (preferably a double-stranded DNA molecule); and

5 (c) ligating said double-stranded nucleic acid molecule into one or more vectors.

Preferably, the vectors used for ligating the amplified or synthesized double-stranded nucleic acid molecules have blunt ended termini and may be prepared by digesting a vector with any one or a number of restriction enzymes known in the art which provide blunt end cleavage. Such restriction enzymes  
10 include *ScaI*, *SmaI*, *HpaI*, *HincII*, *HaeIII*, *AluI*, and the like.

The invention also relates to kits for sequencing, amplifying, synthesizing or cloning of nucleic acid molecules comprising one or more polymerases of the invention and one or more other components (or combinations thereof) selected  
15 from the group consisting of

- (a) one or more dideoxynucleoside triphosphates;
- (b) one or more deoxynucleoside triphosphates;
- (c) one or more primers;
- (d) one or more suitable buffers; and
- 20 (e) one or more ligases.

Other preferred embodiments of the present invention will be apparent to one of ordinary skill in light of the following drawings and description of the invention, and of the claims.

#### BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE FIGURES

25 **FIGURE 1** shows the restriction map of the approximate DNA fragment which contains the *Tne* DNA polymerase gene in pSport 1 and pUC19. This figure also shows the region containing the O-helix homologous sequences.

-17-

**FIGURE 2A** schematically depicts the construction of plasmids pUC-Tne (3'→5') and pUC-Tne FY.

**FIGURE 2B** schematically depicts the construction of plasmids pTrcTne35 and pTrcTne FY.

5           **FIGURE 3** schematically depicts the construction of plasmid pTrcTne35 FY.

**FIGURE 4** schematically depicts the construction of plasmids pTTQTne5FY and pTTQTne535FY.

**FIGURE 5** depicts a plasmid containing the *Taq* DNA polymerase gene.

10           **FIGURE 6** depicts an autoradiogram showing of the ability of polymerase mutants to add non-templated 3' nucleotides.

15           **FIGURE 7** is an autoradiogram of the product of PCR amplification of the upper and lower alleles of the CD4 locus, using primers corresponding to these alleles, demonstrating nontemplated nucleotide addition (n+1) by *Taq* DNA polymerase but not by *Tne* DNA polymerase.

**FIGURE 8** is an autoradiogram of the product of PCR amplification of the upper and lower alleles of the D20S27 locus, using primers corresponding to these alleles, demonstrating nontemplated nucleotide addition (n+1) by *Taq* DNA polymerase but not by *Tne* DNA polymerase.

20           **FIGURE 9** is a composite of electropherogram gel scans of PCR amplifications at the D15S153 (Figures 9A and 9B) and D15S127 loci (Figures 9C and 9D), demonstrating nontemplated nucleotide addition (n+1) by *Taq* DNA

-18-

polymerase (Figures 9A and 9C) but not by *Tne* DNA polymerase (Figures 9B and 9D).

**FIGURE 10A and B** are composites of a electropherogram gel scan of PCR amplifications at D16S405 and D16S401 loci.

5           **FIGURE 11** is a composite of a electropherogram gel scan of PCR amplifications at D16S401 locus.

**FIGURE 12A and B** are composites of a electropherogram gel scan of PCR amplifications at D15S127 and D15S153 loci.

10           **FIGURE 13** is a composite of a electropherogram gel scan of PCR amplifications at D16S401 locus.

## DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

### Definitions

15           In the description that follows, a number of terms used in recombinant DNA technology are extensively utilized. In order to provide a clearer and consistent understanding of the specification and claims, including the scope to be given such terms, the following definitions are provided.

20           **Polymorphic.** As is understood by one of ordinary skill in the art, a nucleic acid molecule is said to be "polymorphic" if it may exist in more than one form. For example, a nucleic acid molecule is said to be polymorphic if it may have more than one specific nucleotide sequence (such as degenerate nucleic acid molecules or genes that may each encode the same protein). More commonly, a nucleic acid molecule is said to be polymorphic if it displays size differences (*i.e.*, differences in length), particularly when comparisons of nucleic acid molecules

from different individuals are made. Of course, other definitions of the term "polymorphic" will be apparent to one of ordinary skill and are also encompassed within this definition.

5       **Cloning vector.** A plasmid, cosmid or phage DNA or other DNA molecule which is able to replicate autonomously in a host cell, and which is characterized by one or a small number of restriction endonuclease recognition sites at which such DNA sequences may be cut in a determinable fashion without loss of an essential biological function of the vector, and into which DNA may be spliced in order to bring about its replication and cloning. The cloning vector may  
10       further contain a marker suitable for use in the identification of cells transformed with the cloning vector. Markers, for example, are tetracycline resistance or ampicillin resistance.

15       **Recombinant host.** Any prokaryotic or eukaryotic microorganism which contains the desired cloned genes in an expression vector, cloning vector or any DNA molecule. The term "recombinant host" is also meant to include those host cells which have been genetically engineered to contain the desired gene on the host chromosome or genome.

20       **Host.** Any prokaryotic or eukaryotic microorganism that is the recipient of a replicable expression vector, cloning vector or any DNA molecule. The DNA molecule may contain, but is not limited to, a structural gene, a promoter and/or an origin of replication.

25       **Promoter.** A DNA sequence generally described as the 5' region of a gene, located proximal to the start codon. At the promoter region, transcription of an adjacent gene(s) is initiated.

**Gene.** A DNA sequence that contains information necessary for expression of a polypeptide or protein. It includes the promoter and the structural gene as well as other sequences involved in expression of the protein.

30       **Structural gene.** A DNA sequence that is transcribed into messenger RNA that is then translated into a sequence of amino acids characteristic of a specific polypeptide.

-20-

**Operably linked.** As used herein "operably linked" means that the promoter is positioned to control the initiation of expression of the polypeptide encoded by the structural gene.

**Expression.** Expression is the process by which a gene produces a polypeptide. It includes transcription of the gene into messenger RNA (mRNA) and the translation of such mRNA into polypeptide(s).

**Substantially Pure.** As used herein "substantially pure" means that the desired purified protein is essentially free from contaminating cellular contaminants which are associated with the desired protein in nature. Contaminating cellular components may include, but are not limited to, phosphatases, exonucleases, endonucleases or undesirable DNA polymerase enzymes.

**Primer.** As used herein "primer" refers to a single-stranded oligonucleotide that is extended by covalent bonding of nucleotide monomers during amplification or polymerization of a nucleic acid molecule. Minisatellite primers used for the amplification of minisatellite dimer, trimer, tetramer, etc., sequences are well-known in the art.

**Template.** The term "template" as used herein refers to a double-stranded or single-stranded nucleic acid molecule which is to be amplified, synthesized or sequenced. In the case of a double-stranded DNA molecule, denaturation of its strands to form a first and a second strand is performed before these molecules may be amplified, synthesized or sequenced. A primer, complementary to a portion of a template is hybridized under appropriate conditions and the polymerase of the invention may then synthesize a molecule complementary to said template or a portion thereof. The newly synthesized molecule, according to the invention, may be equal or shorter in length than the original template. Mismatch incorporation or strand slippage during the synthesis or extension of the newly synthesized molecule may result in one or a number of mismatched base pairs. Thus, the synthesized molecule need not be exactly complementary to the template.

**Incorporating.** The term "incorporating" as used herein means becoming a part of a nucleic acid (*e.g.*, DNA) molecule or primer.

**Amplification.** As used herein "amplification" refers to any *in vitro* method for increasing the number of copies of a nucleotide sequence with the use of a DNA polymerase. Nucleic acid amplification results in the incorporation of nucleotides into a DNA molecule or primer thereby forming a new DNA molecule complementary to a DNA template. The formed DNA molecule and its template can be used as templates to synthesize additional DNA molecules. As used herein, one amplification reaction may consist of many rounds of DNA replication. DNA amplification reactions include, for example, polymerase chain reactions (PCR). One PCR reaction may consist of 5 to 100 "cycles" of denaturation and synthesis of a DNA molecule.

**Oligonucleotide.** "Oligonucleotide" refers to a synthetic or natural molecule comprising a covalently linked sequence of nucleotides which are joined by a phosphodiester bond between the 3' position of the pentose of one nucleotide and the 5' position of the pentose of the adjacent nucleotide.

**Nucleotide.** As used herein "nucleotide" refers to a base-sugar-phosphate combination. Nucleotides are monomeric units of a nucleic acid sequence (DNA and RNA). The term nucleotide includes deoxyribonucleoside triphosphates such as dATP, dCTP, dITP, dUTP, dGTP, dTTP, or derivatives thereof. Such derivatives include, for example, [ $\alpha$ S]dATP, 7-deaza-dGTP and 7-deaza-dATP. The term nucleotide as used herein also refers to dideoxyribonucleoside triphosphates (ddNTPs) and their derivatives. Illustrated examples of dideoxyribonucleoside triphosphates include, but are not limited to, ddATP, ddCTP, ddGTP, ddITP, and ddTTP. According to the present invention, a "nucleotide" may be unlabeled or detectably labeled by well known techniques. Detectable labels include, for example, radioactive isotopes, fluorescent labels, chemiluminescent labels, bioluminescent labels and enzyme labels.

**Thermostable.** As used herein "thermostable" refers to a polymerase which is resistant to inactivation by heat. DNA polymerases synthesize the

-22-

formation of a DNA molecule complementary to a single-stranded DNA template by extending a primer in the 5'-to-3' direction. This activity for mesophilic DNA polymerases may be inactivated by heat treatment. For example, T5 DNA polymerase activity is totally inactivated by exposing the enzyme to a temperature of 90°C for 30 seconds. As used herein, a thermostable polymerase activity is more resistant to heat inactivation than a mesophilic polymerase. However, a thermostable polymerase does not mean to refer to an enzyme which is totally resistant to heat inactivation and thus heat treatment may reduce the polymerase activity to some extent. A thermostable polymerase typically will also have a higher optimum temperature than mesophilic polymerases.

**Hybridization.** The terms "hybridization" and "hybridizing" refers to the pairing of two complementary single-stranded nucleic acid molecules (RNA and/or DNA) to give a double-stranded molecule. As used herein, two nucleic acid molecules may be hybridized, although the base pairing is not completely complementary. Accordingly, mismatched bases do not prevent hybridization of two nucleic acid molecules provided that appropriate conditions, well known in the art, are used. In the present invention, the term "hybridization" refers particularly to hybridization of an oligonucleotide to a template molecule.

**3'-5' Exonuclease Activity.** "3'-5' exonuclease activity" is an enzymatic activity well known to the art. This activity is often associated with DNA polymerases, and is thought to be involved in a DNA replication "editing" or correction mechanism.

A "DNA polymerase substantially reduced in 3'-5' exonuclease activity" (which may also be represented as "3'exo-") is defined herein as either (1) a mutated DNA polymerase that has about or less than 10%, or preferably about or less than 1%, of the 3'-5' exonuclease activity of the corresponding unmutated, wildtype enzyme, or (2) a DNA polymerase having a 3'-5' exonuclease specific activity which is less than about 1 unit/mg protein, or preferably about or less than 0.1 units/mg protein. A unit of activity of 3'-5' exonuclease is defined as the amount of activity that solubilizes 10 nmoles of substrate ends in 60 min. at 37°C,



assayed as described in the "BRL 1989 Catalogue & Reference Guide", page 5, with *HhaI* fragments of *lambda* DNA 3'-end labeled with [<sup>3</sup>H]dTTP by terminal deoxynucleotidyl transferase (TdT). Protein is measured by the method of Bradford, *Anal. Biochem.* 72:248 (1976). As a means of comparison, natural, wildtype T5-DNA polymerase (DNAP) or T5-DNAP encoded by pTTQ19-T5-2 has a specific activity of about 10 units/mg protein while the DNA polymerase encoded by pTTQ19-T5-2(exo<sup>-</sup>) (U.S. Patent No. 5,270,179) has a specific activity of about 0.0001 units/mg protein, or 0.001% of the specific activity of the unmodified enzyme, a 10<sup>5</sup>-fold reduction.

**5'-3' Exonuclease Activity.** "5'-3' exonuclease activity" is also an enzymatic activity well known in the art. This activity is often associated with DNA polymerases, such as *E. coli* PolI and PolIII.

A "DNA polymerase substantially reduced in 5'-3' exonuclease activity" (which may also be represented as "5'exo-") is defined herein as either (1) a mutated DNA polymerase that has about or less than 10%, or preferably about or less than 1%, of the 5'-3' exonuclease activity of the corresponding unmutated, wildtype enzyme, or (2) a DNA polymerase having 5'-3' exonuclease specific activity which is less than about 1 unit/mg protein, or preferably about or less than 0.1 units/mg protein.

Both of the 3'-5' and 5'-3' exonuclease activities can be observed on sequencing gels. Active 5'-3' exonuclease activity will produce nonspecific ladders in a sequencing gel by removing nucleotides from the 5'-end of the growing primers. 3'-5' exonuclease activity can be measured by following the degradation of radiolabeled primers in a sequencing gel. Thus, the relative amounts of these activities, e.g. by comparing wildtype and mutant polymerases, can be determined with no more than routine experimentation.

**Minisatellite DNA.** As used herein, the term "minisatellite DNA" refers to a DNA fragment comprising a short stretch of tandemly repetitive nucleotide sequence. *In vivo*, minisatellite DNA fragments are found interspersed throughout the genomes of most eukaryotic organisms thus far examined. These repeating

sequences appear in tandem and often in variable numbers within the genome; thus, the terms "short tandem repeats" ("STRs") or "variable numbers of tandem repeats" ("VNTRs") may be used synonymously when referring to these regions. Minisatellite DNA fragments are typically about 9 bases to about 60 bases in length and are repeated about 20-50 times at a typical locus in a eukaryotic genome.

**Microsatellite DNA.** As used herein, the term "microsatellite DNA" refers to DNA fragments which are typically of a repeat unit size of about 1-6 bases in length. The most prevalent of these microsatellite DNA fragments in the human genome is the dinucleotide repeat  $(dC-dA)_n \bullet (dG-dT)_n$  (where  $n$  is the number of repetitions in a given stretch of nucleotides). The terms "STRs" and "VNTRs" may also be used synonymously to denote these structures.

**Non-templated 3' Terminal Nucleotide Addition.** As used herein, the term "non-templated 3' terminal nucleotide addition" or "extranucleotide addition" means the propensity of an enzyme such as a DNA polymerase to incorporate one or more additional nucleotides, which are not found in the template strand at the 3' terminus of a newly synthesized nucleic acid molecule in a synthesis or amplification reaction, such as PCR. As a result of non-templated 3' terminal nucleotide addition, the synthesized or amplification products (*i.e.*, the newly synthesized DNA strand) will be longer by one or more nucleotides than is the template, in such a fashion that if the template is " $n$ " nucleotides in length, the synthesis or amplification products will be " $n+1$ ," " $n+2$ ," " $n+3$ ," etc., nucleotides in length. A "polymerase substantially reduced in the ability to add one or more non-templated nucleotides to the 3' terminus of a nucleic acid molecule" is defined herein as a DNA polymerase, which when it has no 3' exonuclease activity or has substantially reduced 3' exonuclease activity, it will produce a collection of amplification products in which less than about 50%, preferably less than about 30%, more preferably less than about 20%, still more preferably less than about 10%, still more preferably less than about 5%, and most preferably less than about 1% of the amplification products contain one or more non-templated nucleotides

-25-

at their 3' termini compared to amplification products produced by *Taq* DNA polymerase assayed under the same conditions. Preferably, the conditions used for assaying 3' non-templated nucleotide addition is performed such that less than 100% of the amplification products of *Taq* DNA polymerase exhibits 3' non-templated nucleotide addition. Included in this definition are those polymerases that satisfy this definition for any primer set used. Thus, if the use of any primer set provides the indicated reduction of 3' non-templated nucleotide addition, the polymerase is said to be substantially reduced in the ability to add one or more non-templated nucleotides to the 3' terminus of a nucleic acid molecule.

When referring to polymerases which have been mutated or modified to reduce or eliminate 3' non-templated nucleotide addition, the mutated or modified polymerase is said to be "reduced in the ability to add one or more non-templated nucleotides to the 3' terminus of a nucleic acid molecule" when the polymerase has a lower or reduced or eliminated ability to add non-templated 3' nucleotides compared to the corresponding unmutated, unmodified or wildtype polymerase. For example, when testing the affect of a point mutation in the O-helix of a polymerase on non-templated nucleotide addition, the polymerase unmodified in the same position of the O-helix is preferably used for comparison purposes. Such mutated or modified polymerases are said to "substantially reduced in the ability to add one or more non-templated nucleotides to the 3' terminus of a nucleic acid molecule" if the mutated or modified polymerase has less than about 50%, preferably less than about 30%, more preferably less than about 20%, still more preferably less than about 10%, still more preferably less than about 5%, and most preferably less than about 1% of the activity for adding non-templated 3' terminal nucleotides compared to the corresponding unmutated, unmodified or wildtype polymerase. Preferably, the conditions used for assaying 3' non-templated nucleotide addition is performed such that less than 100% of the amplification products produced by the unmutated, unmodified or wildtype polymerase control exhibits 3' non-templated nucleotide addition. Included in this definition are those

-26-

mutant or modified polymerases that satisfy this definition for any primer set tested.

The ability of a polymerase to add a non-templated 3' terminal nucleotide to the growing strand may be assessed by a variety of techniques, most preferably by gel electrophoresis of the synthesized or amplification products for a direct size comparison and by comparison to markers of known size (see Figures 6-13).

Other terms used in the fields of recombinant DNA technology and molecular and cell biology as used herein will be generally understood by one of ordinary skill in the applicable arts.

#### Sources of Polymerases

The methods of the present invention rely on the use of polymerases (thermostable or mesophilic DNA or RNA polymerases) reduced, substantially reduced or eliminated in the ability to add one or more non-templated 3' terminal nucleotide to a growing nucleic acid strand. These thermostable DNA polymerases may be obtained from any strain of any thermophilic microorganism, including but not limited to strains of *Thermus aquaticus* (*Taq* polymerase; see U.S. Patent Nos. 4,889,818 and 4,965,188), *Thermus thermophilus* (*Tth* polymerase), *Thermococcus litoralis* (*Tli* or VENT™ polymerase), *Pyrococcus furiosus* (*Pfu* or DEEPVENT™ polymerase), *Pyrococcus woosii* (*Pwo* polymerase) and other *Pyrococcus* species, *Bacillus sterothermophilus* (*Bst* polymerase), *Sulfolobus acidocaldarius* (*Sac* polymerase), *Thermoplasma acidophilum* (*Tac* polymerase), *Bacillus caldophilus* (*Bca* polymerase), *Thermus flavus* (*Tfl/Tub* polymerase), *Thermus ruber* (*Tru* polymerase), *Thermus brockianus* (DYNAZYME™ polymerase), *Thermotoga neapolitana* (*Tne* polymerase; see WO 96/10640 and WO96/41014), *Thermotoga maritima* (*Tma* polymerase; see U. S. Patent No. 5,374,553) and other species of the *Thermotoga* genus (*Tsp* polymerase) and *Methanobacterium thermoautotrophicum* (*Mth* polymerase). Mesophilic DNA polymerases of interest in the invention include but are not limited to T7 DNA polymerases, T5 DNA polymerase, DNA polymerase

III, Klenow fragment DNA polymerase and mutants, fragments or derivatives thereof. RNA polymerases such as T3, T5, SP6 and mutants, variants and derivatives thereof may also be used in accordance with the invention. Polymerases having reduced or substantially reduced ability to add a non-templated 3' nucleotide to a growing nucleic acid strand may be wildtype polymerases, or may be made by mutating such wildtype polymerases by standard techniques (for example, by generating point mutations, insertions, deletions, etc., in the wildtype gene or protein). Polymerases that are reduced or substantially reduced in the ability to add a non-templated 3' nucleotide to a growing strand may be identified by assaying the synthesized products (e.g. PCR products) formed by such enzymes, as is well-known in the art and as generally described below in the Examples.

The nucleic acid polymerases used in the present invention may be mesophilic or thermophilic, and are preferably thermophilic. Preferred mesophilic DNA polymerases include T7 DNA polymerase, T5 DNA polymerase, Klenow fragment DNA polymerase, DNA polymerase III and the like. Preferred thermostable DNA polymerases that may be used in the methods of the invention include *Taq*, *Tne*, *Tma*, *Pfu*, *Tfl*, *Tth*, Stoffel fragment, VENT™ and DEEPVENT™ DNA polymerases, and mutants, variants and derivatives thereof (U.S. Patent No. 5,436,149; U.S. Patent 4,889,818; U.S. Patent 4,965,188; U.S. Patent 5,079,352; U.S. Patent 5,614,365; U.S. Patent 5,374,553; U.S. Patent 5,270,179; U.S. Patent 5,047,342; U.S. Patent No. 5,512,462; WO 92/06188; WO 92/06200; WO 96/10640; Barnes, W.M., *Gene* 112:29-35 (1992); Lawyer, F.C., *et al.*, *PCRMeth. Appl.* 2:275-287 (1993); Flaman, J.-M., *et al.*, *Nucl. Acids Res.* 22(15):3259-3260 (1994)). For amplification of long nucleic acid molecules (e.g., nucleic acid molecules longer than about 3-5 Kb in length), at least two DNA polymerases (one substantially lacking 3' exonuclease activity and the other having 3' exonuclease activity) are typically used. See U.S. Patent No. 5,436,149; U.S. Patent No. 5,512,462; Farnes, W.M., *Gene* 112:29-35 (1992); and copending U.S. Patent Application No. 08/689,814, filed February 14, 1997, the disclosures

of which are incorporated herein in their entireties. Examples of DNA polymerases substantially lacking in 3' exonuclease activity include, but are not limited to, *Taq*, *Tne*(exo<sup>-</sup>), *Tma*(exo<sup>-</sup>), *Pfu* (exo<sup>-</sup>), *Pwo*(exo<sup>-</sup>) and *Tth* DNA polymerases, and mutants, variants and derivatives thereof.

5 Polypeptides having nucleic acid polymerase activity are preferably used in the present methods at a final concentration in solution of about 0.1-200 units per milliliter, about 0.1-50 units per milliliter, about 0.1-40 units per milliliter, about 0.1-3.6 units per milliliter, about 0.1-34 units per milliliter, about 0.1-32 units per milliliter, about 0.1-30 units per milliliter, or about 0.1-20 units per  
10 milliliter, and most preferably at a concentration of about 20-40 units per milliliter. Of course, other suitable concentrations of nucleic acid polymerases suitable for use in the invention will be apparent to one of ordinary skill in the art.

In a preferred aspect of the invention, polymerases of the invention and preferably the mutant or modified polymerases of the invention are made by  
15 recombinant techniques. A number of cloned polymerase genes are available or may be obtained using standard recombinant techniques.

To clone a gene encoding a polymerase, which may be modified in accordance with the invention, isolated DNA which contains the polymerase gene is used to construct a recombinant library in a vector. Any vector, well known in  
20 the art, can be used to clone the DNA polymerase of interest. However, the vector used must be compatible with the host in which the recombinant DNA library will be transformed.

Prokaryotic vectors for constructing the plasmid library include plasmids such as those capable of replication in *E. coli* such as, for example, pBR322, ColE1, pSC101, pUC-vectors (pUC18, pUC19, etc.: In: *Molecular Cloning, A*  
25 *Laboratory Manual*, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, New York (1982); and Sambrook *et al.*, In: *Molecular Cloning A Laboratory Manual* (2d ed.) Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, New York (1989)). *Bacillus* plasmids include pC194, pC221, pC217, etc. Such  
30 plasmids are disclosed by Glyczan, T. In: *The Molecular Biology Bacilli*,

Academic Press, York (1982), 307-329. Suitable *Streptomyces* plasmids include pIJ101 (Kendall *et al.*, *J. Bacteriol* 169:4177-4183 (1987)). *Pseudomonas* plasmids are reviewed by John *et al.*, (*Rad. Insec. Dis.* 8:693-704 (1986)), and Igaki, (*Jpn. J. Bacteriol.* 33:729-742 (1978)). Broad-host range plasmids or cosmids, such as pCP13 (Darzins and Chakrabartary, *J. Bacteriol.* 159:9-18, 1984) can also be used for the present invention. The preferred vectors for cloning the genes of the present invention are prokaryotic vectors. Preferably, pCP13 and pUC vectors are used to clone the genes of the present invention.

The preferred host for cloning the polymerase genes of interest is a prokaryotic host. The most preferred prokaryotic host is *E. coli*. However, the desired polymerase genes of the present invention may be cloned in other prokaryotic hosts including, but not limited to, *Escherichia*, *Bacillus*, *Streptomyces*, *Pseudomonas*, *Salmonella*, *Serratia*, and *Proteus*. Bacterial hosts of particular interest include *E. coli* DH10B, which may be obtained from Life Technologies, Inc. (LTI) (Rockville, MD).

Eukaryotic hosts for cloning and expression of the polymerases of interest include yeast, fungi, and mammalian cells. Expression of the desired polymerase in such eukaryotic cells may require the use of eukaryotic regulatory regions which include eukaryotic promoters. Cloning and expressing the polymerase gene in eukaryotic cells may be accomplished by well known techniques using well known eukaryotic vector systems.

Once a DNA library has been constructed in a particular vector, an appropriate host is transformed by well known techniques. Transformed colonies are preferably plated at a density of approximately 200-300 colonies per petri dish. For thermostable polymerase selection, colonies are then screened for the expression of a heat stable DNA polymerase by transferring transformed *E. coli* colonies to nitrocellulose membranes. After the transferred cells are grown on nitrocellulose (approximately 12 hours), the cells are lysed by standard techniques, and the membranes are then treated at 95°C for 5 minutes to inactivate the endogenous *E. coli* enzyme. Other temperatures may be used to inactivate the

-30-

host polymerases depending on the host used and the temperature stability of the polymerase to be cloned. Stable polymerase activity is then detected by assaying for the presence of polymerase activity using well known techniques (*see, e.g., Sagner et al., Gene 97:119-123 (1991)*), which is hereby incorporated by reference in its entirety). The gene encoding a polymerase of the present invention can be cloned using the procedure described by Sanger *et al., supra*. Other techniques for selecting cloned polymerases in accordance with the present invention will be well-known to those of ordinary skill in the art.

#### Modifications or Mutations of Polymerases

In accordance with the invention, the nucleotide binding domain of the polymerase of interest is modified or mutated in such a way as to produce a mutated or modified polymerase having reduced, substantially reduced or eliminated activity for adding non-templated 3' nucleotides. The O-helix region typically defines the nucleotide binding domain of DNA polymerases. The O-helix may be defined as RXXXXXXXFXXXYX (SEQ ID NO:11), wherein X may be any amino acid. One or more mutations or combinations of mutations may be made in the O-helix of any polymerase in order to reduce or eliminate non-templated 3' nucleotide addition in accordance with the invention. Such mutations include point mutation, frame-shift mutations, deletions and insertions. Preferably, one or more point mutations, resulting in one or more amino acid substitutions, are used to produce polymerases having such activity. Such mutations may be made by a number of methods that will be familiar to one of ordinary skill, including but not limited to site-directed mutagenesis. In a preferred aspect of the invention, one or more mutations at positions R, K, F, and/or Y in the polymerase O-helix may be made to produced a polymerase having the desired activity. Most preferably, one or more mutations at position R and/or F and/or K and/or Y within the O-helix results in polymerases having reduced, substantially reduced or eliminated activity for adding non-templated 3' nucleotides. In the preferred aspect, amino acid substitutions are made at position R and/or F and/or K and/or



-31-

Y (or combinations thereof). Thus, R (Arg) and/or F (Phe) and/or K (Lys) may be substituted with any other amino acid including Ala, Arg, Asn, Asp, Cys, Gln, Glu, Gly, His, Ile, Leu, Lys, Met, Phe, Pro, Ser, Thr, Trp, Tyr, and Val. Preferably, R (Arg) is substituted with amino acids Lys, Tyr, Leu, His, Gln, Met, or Asn. F (Phe) is preferably substituted with amino acids Tyr, Ala, Leu, Thr, and Ser. K (Lys) is preferably substituted with amino acids Arg, Tyr, Leu, His, Gln, Met or Asn, and more preferably with Arg or His. Y (Tyr) is preferably substituted with amino acids Lys, Arg, Ala, Thr, Phe, Leu, His, Gln, Met, or Asn. Positions corresponding to R, K, F and Y for RNA polymerases may also be determined by comparing nucleotide and/or amino acid sequences with those of DNA polymerases, to determine homologies therebetween. Corresponding mutations or modification may then be made to produce the desired result in any RNA polymerase.

The O-helix has been identified and defined for a number of polymerases and may be readily identified for other polymerases by one with skill in the art. Thus, given the defined O-helix region and the methods and assays described herein, one with skill in the art can make one or a number of modifications which would result in polymerases having reduced, substantially reduced or eliminated activity for adding non-templated 3' nucleotides. Accordingly, the invention relates to methods for producing such polymerases having modifications in the O-helix domain resulting in reduction, substantial reduction or elimination of activity for adding non-templated 3' nucleotides, methods for producing nucleic acid molecules encoding such polymerases, and polymerases and nucleic acid molecules produced by such methods.

The following table illustrates identified O-helix regions for known polymerases.

Polymerase	O-Helix Region	SEQ ID NO.
Poll	754 RRSKAINFGLIYG	12
Taq	659 RRAAKTINFGVLYG	13
T7	518 RDNAKTFIYGFLYG	14
Tne	722 RRVGKMVNFSIYG	15
T5	588 RQAAKAITFGILYG	16
Tma	722 RRAGKMVNFSIYG	17

Thus, in accordance with a preferred aspect of the invention, corresponding mutations in the R and/or F and/or K positions of the O-helix can be made for the following enzymes based on the tables below.

Polymerase	Mutation Position
Poll	Arg <sup>754</sup>
T5	Arg <sup>588</sup>
T7	Arg <sup>518</sup>
Taq	Arg <sup>659</sup>
Tne	Arg <sup>722</sup>
Tma	Arg <sup>722</sup>
Bca	Arg <sup>705</sup>
Bst	Arg <sup>702</sup>
Tth	Arg <sup>661</sup>

Polymerase	Mutation Position
Poll	Phe <sup>762</sup>
T5	Phe <sup>596</sup>
T7	Phe <sup>528</sup>
Taq	Phe <sup>667</sup>
Tne	Phe <sup>730</sup>
Tma	Phe <sup>730</sup>
Bca	Phe <sup>713</sup>
Bst	Phe <sup>710</sup>
Tth	Phe <sup>669</sup>

-33-

Polymerase	Mutation Position
Poll	Lys <sup>758</sup>
T5	Lys <sup>592</sup>
T7	Lys <sup>522</sup>
Taq	Lys <sup>663</sup>
Tne	Lys <sup>726</sup>
Tma	Lys <sup>726</sup>
Bca	Lys <sup>707</sup>
Bst	Lys <sup>706</sup>
Tth	Lys <sup>665</sup>

The mutation position of Arg<sup>705</sup> for *Bca* is based on the sequence information in GenBank. It should be noted, however, that according to the sequence described by Vemori *et al. J. Biochem. (Japan) 113*:401-410 (1993), the position of Arg in *Bca* is 703.

#### Additional Modifications or Mutations of Polymerases

In accordance with the invention, in addition to the mutations or modifications described above, one or more additional mutations or modifications (or combinations thereof) may be made to the polymerases of interest. Mutations or modifications of particular interest include those modifications of mutations which (1) reduce or eliminate 3' to 5' exonuclease activity; and (2) reduce or eliminate 5' to 3' exonuclease activity.

If the DNA polymerase has 3'-to-5' exonuclease activity, this activity may be reduced, substantially reduced, or eliminated by mutating the polymerase gene. Such mutations include point mutations, frame shift mutations, deletions and insertions. Preferably, the region of the gene encoding the 3'-to-5' exonuclease activity is mutated or deleted using techniques well known in the art (Sambrook *et al.*, (1989) in: *Molecular Cloning, A Laboratory Manual (2nd Ed.)*, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, NY).

-34-

The 3'-to-5' exonuclease activity can be reduced or impaired by creating site specific mutants within the 3'→5' exonuclease domain. *See infra*. In a specific embodiment of the invention Asp<sup>323</sup> of *Tne* DNA polymerase is changed to any amino acid, preferably to Ala<sup>323</sup> to substantially reduce 3'→5' exonuclease activity. In another specific embodiment of the invention, Asp<sup>323</sup> of *Tma* may be changed to any other amino acid, preferably to Ala to substantially reduce 3'→5' exonuclease activity. The following represents a domain of interest for a number of polymerases for preparing 3'→5' exonuclease mutants.

10	<i>Tne</i>	318	PSFALDLETSS	328	(SEQ ID NO:18)
	Pol I	350	PVFAFDTETDS	360	(SEQ ID NO:19)
	T5	159	GPVAFDSETSA	169	(SEQ ID NO:20)
	T7	1	MIVSDIEANA	10	(SEQ ID NO:21)

Mutations, such as insertions, deletions and substitutions within the above domain can result in substantially reduced 3'→5' exonuclease activity. By way of example, Asp<sup>355</sup> (PolI), Asp<sup>164</sup> (T5), and Asp<sup>5</sup> (T7) may be substituted with any amino acid to substantially reduce 3'→5' exonuclease activity. For example, Asp at these positions may be substituted with Ala.

The 5'→3' exonuclease activity of the polymerases can be reduced, substantially reduced or eliminated by mutating the polymerase gene or by deleting the 5' to 3' exonuclease domain. Such mutations include point mutations, frame shift mutations, deletions, and insertions. Preferably, the region of the gene encoding the 5'→3' exonuclease activity is deleted using techniques well known in the art. In embodiments of this invention, any one of six conserved amino acids that are associated with the 5'→3' exonuclease activity can be mutated. Examples of these conserved amino acids with respect to *Tne* DNA polymerase include Asp<sup>8</sup>, Glu<sup>112</sup>, Asp<sup>114</sup>, Asp<sup>115</sup>, Asp<sup>137</sup>, and Asp<sup>139</sup>. Other possible sites for mutation are Gly<sup>102</sup>, Gly<sup>187</sup> and Gly<sup>195</sup>.

-35-

Corresponding amino acid to target for other polymerases to reduce or eliminate 5'→3' exonuclease activity as follows:

*E. coli* polI: Asp<sup>13</sup>, Glu<sup>113</sup>, Asp<sup>115</sup>, Asp<sup>116</sup>, Asp<sup>138</sup>, and Asp<sup>140</sup>.

*Taq* pol: Asp<sup>18</sup>, Glu<sup>117</sup>, Asp<sup>119</sup>, Asp<sup>120</sup>, Asp<sup>142</sup>, and Asp<sup>144</sup>.

5 *Tma* pol: Asp<sup>8</sup>, Glu<sup>112</sup>, Asp<sup>114</sup>, Asp<sup>115</sup>, Asp<sup>137</sup>, and Asp<sup>139</sup>.

Amino acid residues of *Taq* DNA polymerase are as numbered in U.S. 5,079,352. Amino acid residues of *Thermotoga maritima* (*Tma*) DNA polymerase are numbered as in U.S. Patent No. 5,374,553.

10 Examples of other amino acids which may be targeted for other polymerases to reduce 5'→3' exonuclease activity include:

Enzyme or source	Mutation positions
<i>Streptococcus pneumoniae</i>	Asp <sup>10</sup> , Glu <sup>114</sup> , Asp <sup>116</sup> , Asp <sup>117</sup> , Asp <sup>139</sup> , Asp <sup>141</sup>
<i>Thermus flavus</i>	Asp <sup>17</sup> , Glu <sup>116</sup> , Asp <sup>118</sup> , Asp <sup>119</sup> , Asp <sup>141</sup> , Asp <sup>143</sup>
<i>Thermus thermophilus</i>	Asp <sup>18</sup> , Glu <sup>118</sup> , Asp <sup>120</sup> , Asp <sup>121</sup> , Asp <sup>143</sup> , Asp <sup>145</sup>
15 <i>Deinococcus radiodurans</i>	Asp <sup>18</sup> , Glu <sup>117</sup> , Asp <sup>119</sup> , Asp <sup>120</sup> , Asp <sup>142</sup> , Asp <sup>144</sup>
<i>Bacillus caldotenax</i>	Asp <sup>9</sup> , Glu <sup>109</sup> , Asp <sup>111</sup> , Asp <sup>112</sup> , Asp <sup>134</sup> , Asp <sup>136</sup>

Coordinates of *S. pneumoniae*, *T. flavus*, *D. radiodurans*, *B. caldotenax* were obtained from Gutman and Minton. Coordinates of *T. thermophilus* were obtained from International Patent No. WO 92/06200.

20 Typically, the mutant polymerases of the invention can be affected by substitution of amino acids typically which have different properties. For example, an acidic amino acid such as Asp may be changed to a basic, neutral or polar but uncharged amino acid such as Lys, Arg, His (basic); Ala, Val, Leu, Ile, Pro, Met, Phe, Trp (neutral); or Gly, Ser, Thr, Cys, Tyr, Asn or Gln (polar but uncharged).

25 Glu may be changed to Asp, Ala, Val, Leu, Ile, Pro, Met, Phe, Trp, Gly, Ser, Thr, Cys, Tyr, Asn or Gln.

-36-

Preferably, oligonucleotide directed mutagenesis is used to create the mutant polymerases which allows for all possible classes of base pair changes at any determined site along the encoding DNA molecule. In general, this technique involves annealing a oligonucleotide complementary (except for one or more mismatches) to a single stranded nucleotide sequence coding for the DNA polymerase of interest. The mismatched oligonucleotide is then extended by DNA polymerase, generating a double stranded DNA molecule which contains the desired change in the sequence on one strand. The changes in sequence can of course result in the deletion, substitution, or insertion of an amino acid. The double stranded polynucleotide can then be inserted into an appropriate expression vector, and a mutant polypeptide can thus be produced. The above-described oligonucleotide directed mutagenesis can of course be carried out via PCR.

#### Enhancing Expression of Polymerases

To optimize expression of the polymerases of the present invention, inducible or constitutive promoters are well known and may be used to express high levels of a polymerase structural gene in a recombinant host. Similarly, high copy number vectors, well known in the art, may be used to achieve high levels of expression. Vectors having an inducible high copy number may also be useful to enhance expression of the polymerases of the invention in a recombinant host.

To express the desired structural gene in a prokaryotic cell (such as, *E. coli*, *B. subtilis*, *Pseudomonas*, etc.), it is necessary to operably link the desired structural gene to a functional prokaryotic promoter. However, the natural promoter of the polymerase gene may function in prokaryotic hosts allowing expression of the polymerase gene. Thus, the natural promoter or other promoters may be used to express the polymerase gene. Such other promoters may be used to enhance expression and may either be constitutive or regulatable (i.e., inducible or derepressible) promoters. Examples of constitutive promoters include the *int* promoter of bacteriophage  $\lambda$ , and the *bla* promoter of the  $\beta$ -lactamase gene of pBR322. Examples of inducible prokaryotic promoters include the major right and left promoters of bacteriophage  $\lambda$  ( $P_R$  and  $P_L$ ), *trp*,

*recA*, *lacZ*, *lacI*, *tet*, *gal*, *trc*, and *tac* promoters of *E. coli*. The *B. subtilis* promoters include  $\alpha$ -amylase (Ulmanen *et al.*, *J. Bacteriol* 162:176-182 (1985)) and *Bacillus* bacteriophage promoters (Gryczan, T., In: *The Molecular Biology Of Bacilli*, Academic Press, New York (1982)). *Streptomyces* promoters are described by Ward *et al.*, *Mol. Gen. Genet.* 203:468-478 (1986)). Prokaryotic promoters are also reviewed by Glick, *J. Ind. Microbiol.* 1:277-282 (1987); Cenatiempo, Y., *Biochimie* 68:505-516 (1986); and Gottesman, *Ann. Rev. Genet.* 18:415-442 (1984). Expression in a prokaryotic cell also requires the presence of a ribosomal binding site upstream of the gene-encoding sequence. Such ribosomal binding sites are disclosed, for example, by Gold *et al.*, *Ann. Rev. Microbiol.* 35:365-404 (1981).

To enhance the expression of polymerases of the invention in a eukaryotic cell, well known eukaryotic promoters and hosts may be used. Preferably, however, enhanced expression of the polymerases is accomplished in a prokaryotic host. The preferred prokaryotic host for overexpressing the polymerases of the invention is *E. coli*.

#### Isolation and Purification of Polymerases

The enzyme(s) of the present invention is preferably produced by fermentation of the recombinant host containing and expressing the desired polymerase gene. However, the polymerases of the present invention may be isolated from any strain which produces the polymerase of the present invention. Fragments of the polymerase are also included in the present invention. Such fragments include proteolytic fragments and fragments having polymerase activity.

Any nutrient that can be assimilated by a host containing the polymerase gene may be added to the culture medium. Optimal culture conditions should be selected case by case according to the strain used and the composition of the culture medium. Antibiotics may also be added to the growth media to insure maintenance of vector DNA containing the desired gene to be expressed. Media formulations have been described in DSM or ATCC Catalogs and Sambrook *et*

al., In: *Molecular Cloning, a Laboratory Manual* (2nd ed.), Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, NY (1989).

Host cells producing the polymerases of this invention can be separated from liquid culture, for example, by centrifugation. In general, the collected microbial cells are dispersed in a suitable buffer, and then broken down by ultrasonic treatment or by other well known procedures to allow extraction of the enzymes by the buffer solution. After removal of cell debris by ultracentrifugation or centrifugation, the polymerase can be purified by standard protein purification techniques such as extraction, precipitation, chromatography, affinity chromatography, electrophoresis or the like. Assays to detect the presence of the polymerase during purification are well known in the art and can be used during conventional biochemical purification methods to determine the presence of these enzymes.

#### ***Thermotoga* Polymerases**

*Thermotoga* polymerases for use in the present invention are obtained from any strain of *Thermotoga* species, more preferably from a strain of *Thermotoga neapolitana* (WO 96/10640 or WO96/41014) or *Thermotoga maritima* (U.S. Patent No. 5,374,553). Enzymes suitable for use in the present invention from these more preferred sources are the wildtype DNA polymerases (*Tne* from *T. neapolitana*; *Tma* from *T. maritima*), or mutants or derivatives thereof.

The present invention provides isolated nucleic acid molecules encoding preferred mutant *Tne* DNA polymerases, mutant *Tne* DNA polymerases encoded by such isolated nucleic acid molecules, and specific mutant *Tne* DNA polymerase proteins. Most preferred are the wildtype *Tne* DNA polymerase (SEQ ID NOs:1,2), the wildtype *Tma* DNA polymerase (U.S. Patent No. 5,374,553), and the following mutants of *Tne* DNA polymerase: *Tne* N $\Delta$ 219, D323A (SEQ ID NO:3); *Tne* N $\Delta$ 283, D323A (SEQ ID NO:4); *Tne* N $\Delta$ 192, D323A (SEQ ID NO:5); *Tne* D137A, D323A (SEQ ID NO:6); *Tne* D8A, D323A (SEQ ID NO:7); *Tne* G195D, D323A (SEQ ID NO:8); *Tne* G37D, D323A (SEQ ID NO:9);



*The* N $\Delta$ 283 (SEQ ID NO:10); *The* D137A, D323A, R722K; *The* D137A, D323A, R722Y; *The* D137A, D323A, R722L; *The* D137A, D323A, R722H; *The* D137A, D323A, R722Q; *The* D137A, D323A, F730Y; *The* D137A, D323A, K726R; *The* D137A, D323A, K726H; *The* D137A, D323A, R722K, F730Y; *The* D137A, D323A, R722K, K726R; *The* D137A, D323A, R722K, K726H; *The* D137A, D323A, R722H, F730Y; *The* D137A, D323A, R722H, K726R; *The* D137A, D323A, R722H, K726H; *The* D137A, D323A, R722Q, F730Y; *The* D137A, D323A, R722Q, K726R; *The* D137A, D323A, R722Q, K726H; *The* D137A, D323A, R722N, F730Y; *The* D137A, D323A, R722N, K726R; *The* D137A, D323A, R722N, K726H; *The* D137A, D323A, F730S; *The* N $\Delta$ 283, D323A, R722K/H/Q/N/Y/L; *The* N $\Delta$ 219, D323A, R722K; *The* N $\Delta$ 219, D323A, F730Y; *The* N $\Delta$ 219, D323A, K726R; *The* N $\Delta$ 219, D323A, K726H; *The* D137A, D323A, F730S, R722K/Y/Q/N/H/L, K726R/H; *The* D137A, D323A, F730T, R722K/Y/Q/N/H/L, K726R/H; *The* D137A, D323A, F730T; *The* F730S; *The* F730A; *The* K726R; *The* K726H; and *The* D137A, D323A, R722N. It will of course be understood by the skilled artisan that the designations of the above-described mutant polymerases indicate the position of the amino acid residue in the wildtype amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO:2) that is being mutated, as well as to what residue the amino acid is being mutated. Thus, for example, "D137A" indicates that the Asp (D) residue at position 137 in SEQ ID NO:2 has been mutated to an Ala (A) residue, and, for example, "R722K/Y/Q/N/H/L" indicates that the Arg (R) residue at position 722 in SEQ ID NO:2 has been mutated to a Lys (K), Tyr (Y), Gln (Q), Asn (N), His (H) or Leu (L) residue. Mutant polymerases having one or more mutations or modifications corresponding to the mutants of the invention are also contemplated by the invention.

The following chart indicates the nucleic acid sequences of the nucleic acid molecules encoding the above-described mutant *The* DNA polymerases (SEQ ID NOs:3-10), each with reference to the wildtype *The* DNA polymerase (SEQ ID NO:1):

-40-

SEQ ID NO:	Deletion of SEQ ID NO: 1	Insertion	Substitution to SEQ ID NO: 1
3	Deletion of positions 1-657 from the 5'-end	ATG AGC TTC at the 5'-end	A replaces G at position 966; C replaces A at 968 and G replaces C at 969
4	Deletion of positions 1-849 from the 5'-end	None	A replaces G at 966; C replaces A at 968 and G replaces C at 969
5	Deletion of positions 1-576 from the 5'-end	ATG AAT TCG AGC TCG GTA CCC at the 5'-end	A replaces G at 966; C replaces A at 968 and G replaces C at 969; A replaces G at 584
6	None	None	A replaces G at 966; C replaces A at 968 and G replaces C at 969; C replaces T at 408 and C replaces A at 410
7	None	None	A replaces G at 966; C replaces A at 968 and G replaces C at 969; C replaces A at 23 and C replaces T at 24
8	None	None	A replaces G at 966; C replaces A at 968 and G replaces C at 969; T replaces C at 576 and A replaces G at 584
9	None	None	A replaces G at 966; C replaces A at 968 and G replaces C at 969; A replaces G at 110
10	Deletion of positions 1-849 from the 5'-end	None	None

Using these same approaches, the sequence guidance provided herein, and knowledge of appropriate nucleotide substitutions to be made to SEQ ID NO:1, one of ordinary skill can readily produce other nucleic acid molecules encoding mutant polymerases, such as those described in detail above, having the desired activity. In addition, other nucleic acid molecules which comprise a sequence

-41-

substantially different from those described above but which, due to the degeneracy of the genetic code, still encode a mutant *Tne* DNA polymerase having an amino acid sequence set forth above, are also encompassed by the present invention. Since the genetic code is well known in the art, it is routine for one of  
5 ordinary skill in the art to produce such mutants and degenerate variants without undue experimentation.

Each of these mutant *Tne* DNA polymerases are reduced or substantially reduced in the ability to add a non-templated 3' terminal nucleotide to the growing strand. These mutant *Tne* DNA polymerase proteins may be prepared by  
10 recombinant DNA techniques routine to one of ordinary skill. Preferably, such mutant *Tne* polymerases are prepared by inserting an isolated DNA molecule having a nucleotide sequence as described above for each individual mutant into a recombinant vector, inserting the vector into a host cell, preferably an *Escherichia coli* cell, and culturing the host cell under conditions favoring the  
15 production of the mutant *Tne* DNA polymerase. The mutant *Tne* polymerase is then isolated from the host cell according to standard protein purification techniques. Further guidance for the preparation and isolation of mutant DNA polymerases from thermostable microorganisms can be found, for example, in U.S. Patent No. 5,374,553, in co-pending U.S. Patent Application No. 08/689,818 of  
20 Deb K. Chatterjee and A. John Hughes, entitled "Cloned DNA Polymerases from *Thermotoga* and Mutants Thereof," filed September 6, 1996, and in co-pending U.S. Patent Application No. 08/689,807 of Deb K. Chatterjee, entitled "Cloned DNA Polymerases from *Thermotoga* and Mutants Thereof," filed September 6, 1996, the disclosures of all of which are incorporated herein in their entirety.

In the methods of the present invention, *Thermotoga* DNA polymerases substantially reduced in 3'-5' exonuclease activity (such as a *Tne* mutant having an amino acid sequence as set forth in any one of SEQ ID NOs:3-9), or *Thermotoga*  
25 DNA polymerases not substantially reduced in 3'-5' exonuclease activity (such as *Tne* DNA polymerase (SEQ ID NOs:1,2), *Tma* DNA polymerase (U.S. Patent No. 5,374,553), or the *Tne* mutant *TneN*'Δ283 (SEQ ID NO:10)), may be used with  
30

similar results, since both types of *Thermotoga* DNA polymerase are substantially reduced in the ability to add a nontemplated 3' terminal nucleotide to a DNA template. Other thermostable DNA polymerases substantially reduced in 3'-5' exonuclease activity, such as *Taq*, VENT™(exo-), DEEPVENT™(exo-), Dtok(exo-) and THERMOLASE™ *Tbr*, are not preferred for use in the present methods as they will add non-templated nucleotides to the 3' termini of the amplification products as described below. However, such thermostable polymerase can be made which have reduced, substantially reduced or eliminated activity to add 3' non-template nucleotides by mutating or modifying the polymerase in accordance with the invention. The preferred *Thermotoga* polymerases of the invention contain such mutations or modifications in their O-helix.

The recombinant host comprising the gene encoding *Tne* DNA polymerase, *E. coli* DH10B(pUC-Tne), was deposited on September 30, 1994, with the Collection, Agricultural Research Culture Collection (NRRL), 1815 North University Street, Peoria, Illinois 61604 USA, as Deposit No. NRRL B-21238. The gene encoding *Tma* DNA polymerase has also been cloned and sequenced (U.S. Patent No. 5,374,553, which is expressly incorporated by reference herein in its entirety). Methods for preparing mutants and derivatives of these *Tne* and *Tma* polymerases are well-known in the art, and are specifically described in co-pending U.S. Patent Application No. 08/689,818 of Deb K. Chatterjee and A. John Hughes, entitled "Cloned DNA Polymerases from *Thermotoga* and Mutants Therof," filed September 6, 1996, and co-pending U.S. Patent Application No. 08/689,807 of Deb K. Chatterjee, entitled "Cloned DNA Polymerases from *Thermotoga* and Mutants Therof," filed September 6, 1996, the disclosures of which are incorporated herein in their entirety.

#### Advantages of Thermostable Polymerases

The use of thermostable polymerases (e.g. *Thermotoga* polymerases) or mutants or derivatives thereof in the methods of the present invention provide

several distinct advantages. These advantages are particularly apparent in the application of the present methods to analysis and typing of minisatellite, microsatellite and STR DNA regions.

5 With respect to traditional thermolabile DNA polymerases used in DNA amplification and sequencing, such as T4, T7 or *E. coli* Klenow fragment polymerases, thermostable polymerases such as *Thermotoga* DNA polymerases maintain their enzymatic activity in the multiple high-temperature cycles used in PCR and analogous automated amplification methodologies. It is therefore unnecessary to add fresh enzyme at the beginning of each amplification cycle when  
10 using thermostable polymerases, as must be done when thermolabile enzymes are used.

With respect to other thermostable enzymes, it has been unexpectedly discovered in the present invention (as described in more detail in the Examples below) that the use of *Tne* or *Tma* DNA polymerase mutants or derivatives  
15 thereof, does not result in the incorporation of non-templated 3' nucleotides into the newly synthesized DNA strands during DNA amplification reactions. This non-templated incorporation is a common problem when using certain other commonly employed thermostable enzymes, such as *Taq*, VENT™(exo-), DEEPVENT™(exo-), Dtok(exo-) and THERMOLASE™ *Tbr*. It has also been  
20 unexpectedly discovered that mutants of these polymerases can be made to reduce or eliminate addition of non-templated 3' nucleotides. In particular, such mutations are preferably made within the O-helix of such polymerases.

Thus, the use of *Tne* or *Tma* DNA polymerases or mutants or derivatives thereof (or other mutant polymerases produced according to the invention) in  
25 amplifying and typing DNA sequences, particularly hypervariable DNA sequences such as minisatellite, microsatellite or STR regions, will allow a faithful amplification and resolution of polymorphisms in these regions. This faithful resolution is not possible using other thermostable polymerases due to their propensity for non-templated incorporation. Thus, these enzymes are suitable for  
30 use in automated amplification systems such as PCR.

### Sources of DNA

Suitable sources of DNA, including a variety of cells, tissues, organs or organisms, may be obtained through any number of commercial sources (including American Type Culture Collection (ATCC), Rockville, Maryland; Jackson Laboratories, Bar Harbor, Maine; Cell Systems, Inc., Kirkland, Washington; Advanced Tissue Sciences, La Jolla, California). Cells that may be used as starting materials for genomic DNA preparation are preferably eukaryotic (including fungi or yeasts, plants, protozoans and other parasites, and animals including humans and other mammals). Although any mammalian cell may be used for preparation of DNA, preferred are blood cells (erythrocytes and leukocytes), endothelial cells, epithelial cells, neuronal cells (from the central or peripheral nervous systems), muscle cells (including myocytes and myoblasts from skeletal, smooth or cardiac muscle), connective tissue cells (including fibroblasts, adipocytes, chondrocytes, chondroblasts, osteocytes and osteoblasts) and other stromal cells (*e.g.*, macrophages, dendritic cells, Schwann cells), although other cells, including the progenitors, precursors and stem cells that give rise to the above-described somatic cells, are equally suitable. Also suitable for use in the preparation of DNA are mammalian tissues or organs such as those derived from brain, kidney, liver, pancreas, blood, bone marrow, muscle, nervous, skin, genitourinary, circulatory, lymphoid, gastrointestinal and connective tissue sources, as well as those derived from a mammalian (including human) embryo or fetus. These cells, tissues and organs may be normal, or they may be pathological such as those involved in infectious diseases (caused by bacteria, fungi or yeast, viruses (including AIDS) or parasites), in genetic or biochemical pathologies (*e.g.*, cystic fibrosis, hemophilia, Alzheimer's disease, schizophrenia, muscular dystrophy or multiple sclerosis), or in cancerous processes.

More specifically, in one aspect of the invention, the relationship between a first individual and a second individual may be determined by analyzing and typing a particular polymorphic DNA fragment, such as a minisatellite or microsatellite DNA sequence. In such a method, the amplified fragments for each

individual are compared to determine similarities or dissimilarities. Such an analysis is accomplished, for example, by comparing the size of the amplified fragments from each individual, or by comparing the sequence of the amplified fragments from each individual. In another aspect of the invention, genetic identity can be determined. Such identity testing is important, for example, in paternity testing, forensic analysis, etc. In this aspect of the invention, a sample containing DNA (*e.g.*, a crime scene sample or a sample from an individual) is analyzed and compared to a sample from one or more individuals. In one such aspect of the invention, one sample of DNA may be derived from a first individual and another sample may be derived from a second individual whose relationship to the first individual is unknown; comparison of these samples from the first and second individuals by the methods of the invention may then facilitate a determination of the genetic identity or relationship between the first and second individual. In a particularly preferred such aspect, the first DNA sample may be a known sample derived from a known individual and the second DNA sample may be an unknown sample derived, for example, from crime scene material. In an additional aspect of the invention, one sample of DNA may be derived from a first individual and another sample may be derived from a second individual who is related to the first individual; comparison of these samples from the first and second individuals by the methods of the invention may then facilitate a determination of the genetic kinship of the first and second individuals by allowing examination of the Mendelian inheritance, for example, of a polymorphic, minisatellite, microsatellite or STR DNA fragment. In another aspect of the invention, DNA fragments important as genetic markers for encoding a gene of interest can be identified and isolated. For example, by comparing samples from different sources, DNA fragments which may be important in causing diseases such as infectious diseases (of bacterial, fungal, parasitic or viral etiology), cancers or genetic diseases, can be identified and characterized. In this aspect of the invention a DNA sample from normal cells or tissue is compared to a DNA sample from diseased cells or tissue. Upon comparison according to the invention, one

-46-

or more unique polymorphic fragments present in one DNA sample and not present in the other DNA sample can be identified and isolated. Identification of such unique polymorphic fragments allows for identification of sequences associated with, or involved in, causing the diseased state.

5           Once the starting cells, tissues, organs or other samples are obtained, DNA may be prepared therefrom by methods that are well-known in the art (*See, e.g.,* Maniatis, T., *et al., Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual*, Cold Spring Harbor, New York: Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, pp. 9.16-9.23 (1989); Kaufman, P.B., *et al., Handbook of Molecular and Cellular Methods in Biology*  
10 *and Medicine*, Boca Raton, Florida: CRC Press, pp. 1-26 (1995)). The DNA samples thus prepared may then be used to identify, analyze and type polymorphic DNA fragments, including minisatellite, microsatellite and STR DNA fragments, by amplification, preferably by PCR amplification, as modified by the methods of the present invention.

15           General methods for amplification and analysis of DNA fragments are well-known to one of ordinary skill in the art (*see, e.g.,* U.S. Pat. Nos. 4,683,195; 4,683,202; and 4,800,159; Innis, M.A., *et al., eds., PCR Protocols: A Guide to Methods and Applications*, San Diego, California: Academic Press, Inc. (1990); Griffin, H.G., and Griffin, A.M., *eds., PCR Technology: Current Innovations*,  
20 Boca Raton, Florida: CRC Press (1994)). Typically, these methods comprise contacting the DNA sample with a thermostable DNA polymerase in the presence of one or more primer sequences, amplifying the DNA sample to generate a collection of amplified polymorphic, minisatellite, microsatellite or STR DNA fragments, preferably by PCR or equivalent automated amplification technique,  
25 separating the amplified DNA fragments by size, preferably by gel electrophoresis, and analyzing the gels for the presence of polymorphic, minisatellite, microsatellite or STR DNA fragments by direct comparison of the pattern of fragments generated from a first sample of DNA to those from a second sample of DNA, or by a more indirect comparison using known size markers.



-47-

As noted above, amplification protocols used heretofore for analyzing and typing polymorphic DNA fragments, particularly minisatellite, microsatellite or STR DNA sequences, use certain thermostable DNA polymerases such as *Taq* (U.S. Patent Nos. 4,683,195; 4,683,202; and 4,800,159). However, as discussed in detail above, these approaches yield amplification products in which one or more non-templated nucleotides is added to the 3' termini of the products by the polymerases, thus leading to heterogeneity in the amplification products, and ambiguity concerning the correct size of the amplification products.

This problem is overcome in the present invention by contacting the DNA sample in the amplification reaction mixtures with one or more DNA polymerases of the invention which are reduced, substantially reduced or eliminated in the ability to add a nontemplated 3' terminal nucleotide to the growing strand. Preferably, such DNA polymerases are *Thermotoga* DNA polymerases, more preferably a *Thermotoga* DNA polymerase substantially reduced in 3'-5' exonuclease activity, still more preferably a *Tne* polymerase (SEQ ID NOs:1,2), a *Tma* polymerase (U.S. Patent No. 5,374,553), or a mutant or derivative thereof, and most preferably one of the following mutants of *Tne* polymerase: *Tne* N $\Delta$ 219, D323A (SEQ ID NO:3); *Tne* N $\Delta$ 283, D323A (SEQ ID NO:4); *Tne* N $\Delta$ 192, D323A (SEQ ID NO:5); *Tne* D137A, D323A (SEQ ID NO:6); *Tne* D8A, D323A (SEQ ID NO:7); *Tne* G195D, D323A (SEQ ID NO:8); *Tne* G37D, D323A (SEQ ID NO:9); *Tne* N $\Delta$ 283 (SEQ ID NO:10); *Tne* D137A, D323A, R722K; *Tne* D137A, D323A, R722Y; *Tne* D137A, D323A, R722L; *Tne* D137A, D323A, R722H; *Tne* D137A, D323A, R722Q; *Tne* D137A, D323A, F730Y; *Tne* D137A, D323A, K726R; *Tne* D137A, D323A, K726H; *Tne* D137A, D323A, R722K, F730Y; *Tne* D137A, D323A, R722K, K726R; *Tne* D137A, D323A, R722K, K726H; *Tne* D137A, D323A, R722H, F730Y; *Tne* D137A, D323A, R722H, K726R; *Tne* D137A, D323A, R722H, K726H; *Tne* D137A, D323A, R722Q, F730Y; *Tne* D137A, D323A, R722Q, K726R; *Tne* D137A, D323A, R722Q, K726H; *Tne* D137A, D323A, R722N, F730Y; *Tne* D137A, D323A, R722N, K726R; *Tne* D137A, D323A, R722N, K726H; *Tne* D137A,

D323A, F730S; *The N'Δ283*, D323A, R722K/H/Q/N/Y/L; *The N'Δ219*, D323A, R722K; *The N'Δ219*, D323A, F730Y; *The N'Δ219*, D323A, K726R; *The N'Δ219*, D323A, K726H; *The D137A*, D323A, F730S, R722K/Y/Q/N/H/L, K726R/H; *The D137A*, D323A, F730T, R722K/Y/Q/N/H/L, K726R/H; *The D137A*, D323A, F730T; *The F730S*; *The F730A*; *The K726R*; *The K726H*; and *The D137A*, D323A, R722N.

It will be understood, however, that other thermostable DNA polymerases or mutants thereof, any of which are reduced, substantially reduced, or eliminated in the ability to add a non-templated 3' terminal nucleotide to the growing strand, may be used in the methods of the present invention equivalently. The DNA polymerases are used in the methods of the present invention at a concentration of about 0.0001 units/ml to about 10 units/ml, preferably at a concentration of about 0.001 units/ml to about 5 units/ml, more preferably at a concentration of about 0.004 units/ml to about 1 unit/ml, and most preferably at a concentration of about 0.04 units/ml. Thus, the methods of the present invention produce a population of amplified DNA fragments, most preferably of polymorphic or microsatellite DNA fragments, which comprise substantially no non-templated 3' terminal nucleotides. By "substantially no non-templated 3' terminal nucleotides" is meant that the population of amplified DNA fragments demonstrates about 0-50%, about 0-30%, about 0-20%, preferably about 0-10%, more preferably about 0-5%, still more preferably about 0-1% and most preferably about 0%, of DNA molecules containing non-templated 3' nucleotides compared to amplified DNA fragments produced by the polymerase control. When testing the ability of a DNA polymerase to add 3' non-templated nucleotides, the polymerase, when it has substantially reduced or eliminated 3' exonuclease activity, is compared to *Taq* DNA polymerase (see above). When testing polymerases which have been modified or mutated to reduce or eliminate 3' non-templated nucleotide addition, the mutated or modified polymerase is compared to the corresponding wildtype, unmodified or unmutated polymerase (see above).

Following amplification by the methods of the present invention, the amplified DNA fragments may be analyzed to identify or type a polymorphic, minisatellite, microsatellite or STR DNA fragment. This step is usually accomplished by separation of the amplified DNA fragments by size, a procedure which permits the determination of the presence of unique polymorphic fragments in one or more of the DNA samples. The fragments may be separated by any physical or biochemical means including gel electrophoresis, capillary electrophoresis, chromatography (including sizing, affinity and immunochromatography), density gradient centrifugation and immunoadsorption. For carrying out the present invention, separation of DNA fragments by gel electrophoresis is particularly preferred, as it provides a rapid and highly reproducible means of sensitive separation of a multitude of DNA fragments, and permits direct, simultaneous comparison of the fragments in several samples of DNA, or samples of DNA from a first and a second individual.

Gel electrophoresis is typically performed on agarose or polyacrylamide sequencing gels according to standard protocols, preferably using gels containing polyacrylamide at concentrations of 3-12% and most preferably at about 8%, and containing urea at a concentration of about 4-12M, most preferably about 8M. Samples are loaded onto the gels, usually with samples containing amplified DNA fragments prepared from different sources of genomic DNA being loaded into adjacent lanes of the gel to facilitate subsequent comparison. Reference markers of known sizes may be used to facilitate the comparison of samples. Following electrophoretic separation, DNA fragments may be visualized and identified by a variety of techniques that are routine to those of ordinary skill in the art, such as autoradiography. One can then examine the autoradiographic films either for differences in polymorphic fragment patterns ("typing") or for the presence of one or more unique bands in one lane of the gel ("identifying"); the presence of a band in one lane (corresponding to a single sample, cell or tissue type) that is not observed in other lanes indicates that the DNA fragment comprising that unique band is source-specific and thus a potential polymorphic DNA fragment.

A variety of DNA fragments comprising polymorphic, minisatellite, microsatellite or STR DNA fragments can thus be identified using the methods of the present invention by comparing the pattern of bands on the films depicting various samples. Importantly, using the present methods the amplification products of the polymorphic DNA fragments will be faithful copies of the template (allele) material -- *i.e.*, they will not exhibit undesired additional nucleotides at their 3' termini via non-templated addition of nucleotides by the polymerases. One can extend this approach, in another preferred embodiment, to isolate and characterize these fragments or any DNA fragment amplified without the non-templated addition of a 3' terminal nucleotide. In this embodiment, one or more of the unique DNA fragments are removed from the gel which was used for identification (see above), according to standard techniques such as electroelution or physical excision.

The isolated unique DNA fragments may then be inserted into standard nucleotide vectors, including expression vectors, suitable for transfection or transformation of a variety of prokaryotic (bacterial) or eukaryotic (yeast, plant or animal including human and other mammalian) cells. In particular, the present invention provides methods of cloning such isolated unique DNA fragments, or any PCR-amplified DNA fragment, by blunt-end cloning. As described above, *Taq* DNA polymerase adds a non-templated nucleotide, typically a deoxyadenosine ("A"), to the 3' terminus of the amplified DNA fragment. Thus, *Taq*-catalyzed PCR generates a collection of DNA fragments with 3' A overhangs. To clone such *Taq*-amplified fragments, two approaches are commonly used: either the 3' A overhang is removed by treating the amplified fragment with, for example, T4 DNA polymerase (a technique sometimes called "3' polishing"), or a special cloning vector with a 3' T overhang (a "TA cloning vector") is used. Of course, such approaches are more time-consuming and expensive than if direct insertion of the amplified fragment were done. Such a direct approach is possible using the methods of the invention, which generates little or no 3' A overhangs (and thus, blunt ends) on the amplified DNA fragments. The DNA fragments,

-51-

amplified according to the methods of the invention, may thus be directly inserted into corresponding blunt-ended vectors according to standard techniques (for example, using T4 DNA ligase). Thus, the present invention provides a method of blunt-end cloning of a DNA fragment that obviates the use of TA cloning vectors or 3' polishing.

To identify the presence of minisatellite DNA fragments, the polymorphic DNA fragments that are identified and isolated by the methods of the present invention may be further characterized, for example by sequencing (*i.e.*, determining the nucleotide sequence of the polymorphic fragments), by methods described above and others that are standard in the art (*see, e.g.*, U.S. Patent Nos. 4,962,022 and 5,498,523, which are directed to methods of DNA sequencing).

#### Kits

The invention also provides kits for use in the identification, analysis and typing of a polymorphic DNA fragment, particularly a minisatellite or STR DNA fragment, according to the present methods. Kits according to the present invention may comprise a carrying means being compartmentalized to receive in close confinement therein one or more containers such as vials, tubes, bottles and the like. Each of such containers may comprise components or a mixture of components needed to perform DNA amplification or analysis.

Such kits may comprise of one or more thermostable DNA polymerases reduced, substantially reduced or eliminated in the ability to add a non-templated 3' nucleotide to a growing DNA strand. Preferably the container contains a *Thermotoga* DNA polymerase or a mutant or a derivative thereof, particularly those described in full detail above. The kit may also contain one or more DNA primer molecules, one or more deoxyribonucleoside triphosphates needed to synthesize a DNA molecule complementary to a DNA template, and/or a buffer suitable for amplification of a nucleic acid molecule (or combinations thereof).

A kit for DNA analysis may include one or more of the above components, and may further include containers which contain reagents necessary for

-52-

separation and analysis of DNA fragments, such as polyacrylamide, agarose, urea, detergents and the like.

Of course, it is also possible to combine one or more of these reagents in a single tube. A detailed description of such formulations at working concentrations is described in co-pending U.S. Application No. 08/689,815 of Ayoub Rashtchian and Joseph Solus, entitled "Stable Compositions for Nucleic Acid Amplification and Sequencing" filed on August 14, 1996, the disclosure of which is incorporated by reference herein in its entirety.

The invention also relates to kits for detectably labeling molecules, sequencing, amplifying and synthesizing molecules by well known techniques. See U.S. Patent Nos. 4,962,020, 5,173,411, 4,795,699, 5,498,523, 5,405,776 and 5,244,797. Such kits may comprise a carrying means being compartmentalized to receive in close confinement one or more container means such as vials, test tubes and the like. Each of such container means comprises components or a mixture of components needed to perform nucleic acid synthesis, sequencing, labeling, or amplification.

A kit for sequencing DNA may comprise a number of container means. Such a kit may comprise one or more of the polymerases of the invention, one or a number of types of nucleotides needed to synthesize a DNA molecule complementary to DNA template, one or a number of different types of terminators (such as dideoxynucleoside triphosphates), a pyrophosphatase, one or a number of primers and/or a suitable sequencing buffer (or combinations of such components).

A kit used for amplifying or synthesizing of nucleic acids will comprise, one or more polymerases of the invention, and one or a number of nucleotides or mixtures of nucleotides. Various primers may be included in a kit as well as a suitable amplification or synthesis buffers.

When desired, the kit of the present invention may also include container means which comprise detectably labeled nucleotides which may be used during the synthesis or sequencing of a nucleic acid molecule. One of a number of labels

may be used to detect such nucleotides. Illustrative labels include, but are not limited to, radioactive isotopes, fluorescent labels, chemiluminescent labels, bioluminescent labels and enzyme labels.

#### **Use of the Methods and Kits**

5           The polymerases, methods and kits embodied in the present invention will have general utility in any application utilizing nucleic acid amplification methodologies, particularly those directed to the analysis and typing of polymorphic or minisatellite DNA fragments, and most particularly those directed to the analysis and typing of minisatellite, microsatellite and STR DNA fragments.

10          Amplification techniques in which the present methods may be used include PCR (U.S. Patent Nos. 4,683,195 and 4,683,202), Strand Displacement Amplification (SDA; U.S. Patent No. 5,455,166; EP 0 684 315), and Nucleic Acid Sequence-Based Amplification (NASBA; U.S. Patent No. 5,409,818; EP 0 329 822). Nucleic acid analysis and typing techniques which may employ the present

15          compositions include nucleic acid sequencing methods such as those disclosed in U.S. Patent Nos. 4,962,022 and 5,498,523, as well as more complex PCR-based nucleic acid fingerprinting techniques such as Random Amplified Polymorphic DNA (RAPD) analysis (Williams, J.G.K., *et al.*, *Nucl. Acids Res.* 18(22):6531-6535, 1990), Arbitrarily Primed PCR (AP-PCR; Welsh, J., and McClelland, M., *Nucl. Acids Res.* 18(24):7213-7218, 1990), DNA Amplification Fingerprinting (DAF; Caetano-Anollés *et al.*, *Bio/Technology* 9:553-557, 1991), and

20          microsatellite PCR or Directed Amplification of Minisatellite-region DNA (DAMD; Heath, D.D., *et al.*, *Nucl. Acids Res.* 21(24): 5782-5785, 1993). In particular, the polymerases, methods and kits of the present invention will be

25          useful in the fields of medical genetics, therapeutics and diagnostics, forensics (particularly identity and paternity testing), and agricultural (*e.g.*, plant breeding) and other biological sciences, in any procedure utilizing DNA polymerases for analysis and typing of polymorphic, minisatellite, microsatellite or STR DNA fragments. Particularly suitable for diagnosis by the methods of the present

invention are genetic diseases such as cystic fibrosis, hemophilia, Alzheimer's disease, schizophrenia, muscular dystrophy or multiple sclerosis. Together, these abilities will assist medical professionals and patients in diagnostic and prognostic determinations as well as in the development of treatment and prevention regimens for these and other disorders.

It will also be apparent to one of ordinary skill in the art that the present methods may be used to screen animal tissues to be subsequently used in medical procedures such as tissue or organ transplants, blood transfusions, zygote implantations and artificial inseminations. In such procedures, pre-screening of the subject tissues for the presence of particular polymorphic DNA fragments may improve the success of tissue or organ transplants (by decreasing the likelihood of rejection due to donor-recipient genetic incompatibility) and of zygote implantations (by eliminating the use of genetically defective zygotes). Similarly, use of these methods will reduce the chances of transmission of infectious diseases (e.g., hepatitis and AIDS) in medical procedures that are often prone to such transmission, such as blood transfusions and artificial insemination. Finally, use of the present invention for identification of unique polymorphic, minisatellite, microsatellite and STR DNA fragments will assist in forensic science in such applications as crime-scene analysis of blood, tissue and body secretions containing small amounts of DNA, as well as in paternity testing.

It will be readily apparent to those skilled in the relevant arts that other suitable modifications and adaptations to the methods and applications described herein are obvious and may be made without departing from the scope of the invention or any embodiment thereof. Having now described the present invention in detail, the same will be more clearly understood by reference to the following examples, which are included herewith for purposes of illustration only and are not intended to be limiting of the invention.



**Example 1: Bacterial Strains And Growth Conditions**

*Thermotoga neapolitana* DSM No. 5068 was grown under anaerobic conditions as described in the DSM catalog (addition of resazurin, Na<sub>2</sub>S, and sulfur granules while sparging the media with nitrogen) at 85°C in an oil bath from 12 to 24 hours. The cells were harvested by filtering the broth through Whatman #1 filter paper. The supernatant was collected in an ice bath and then centrifuged in a refrigerated centrifuge at 8,000 rpms for twenty minutes. The cell paste was stored at -70°C prior to total genomic DNA isolation.

*E. coli* strains were grown in 2X LB broth base (Lennox L broth base: GIBCO/BRL) medium. Transformed cells were incubated in SOC (2% tryptone, 0.5% yeast extract, yeast 10 mM NaCl, 2.5 mM KCl, 20mM glucose, 10mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, and 10mM MgSO<sub>4</sub> per liter) before plating. When appropriate antibiotic supplements were 20 mg/l tetracycline and 100 mg/l ampicillin. *E. coli* strain DH10B (Lorow *et al.*, *Focus* 12:19-20 (1990)) was used as host strain. Competent DH10B may be obtained from Life Technologies, Inc. (LTI) (Rockville, MD).

**Example 2: DNA Isolation**

*Thermotoga neapolitana* chromosomal DNA was isolated from 1.1g of cells by suspending the cells in 2.5 ml TNE (50mM Tris-HCl, pH 8.0, 50mM NaCl, 10mM EDTA) and treated with 1% SDS for 10 minutes at 37°C. DNA was extracted with phenol by gently rocking the lysed cells overnight at 4°C. The next day, the lysed cells were extracted with chloroform:isoamyl alcohol. The resulting chromosomal DNA was further purified by centrifugation in a CsCl density gradient. Chromosomal DNA isolated from the density gradient was extracted three times with isopropanol and dialyzed overnight against a buffer containing 10 mM Tris-HCl (pH 8.0) and 1 mM EDTA (TE).

**Example 3: Construction of Genomic Libraries**

The chromosomal DNA isolated in Example 2 was used to construct a genomic library in the plasmid pCP13. Briefly, 10 tubes each containing 10µg of *Thermotoga neapolitana* chromosomal DNA was digested with 0.01 to 10 units of *Sau*IIIAl for 1 hour at 37°C. A portion of the digested DNA was tested in an agarose (1.2%) gel to determine the extent of digestion. Samples with less than 50% digestion were pooled, ethanol precipitated and dissolved in TE. 6.5 µg of partially digested chromosomal DNA was ligated into 1.5 µg of pCP13 cosmid which had been digested with *Bam*HI restriction endonuclease and dephosphorylated with calf intestinal alkaline phosphatase. Ligation of the partially digested *Thermotoga* DNA and *Bam*HI cleaved pCP13 was carried out with T4 DNA ligase at 22°C for 16 hours. After ligation, about 1µg of ligated DNA was packaged using λ-packaging extract (obtained from Life Technologies, Inc., Rockville, MD). DH10B cells (Life Tech. Inc.) were then infected with 100 µl of the packaged material. The infected cells were plated on tetracycline containing plates. Serial dilutions were made so that approximately 200 to 300 tetracycline resistant colonies were obtained per plate.

**Example 4: Screening for Clones Expressing *Thermotoga neapolitana* DNA Polymerase**

Identification of the *Thermotoga neapolitana* DNA polymerase gene of the invention was cloned using the method of Sagner *et al.*, *Gene* 97:119-123 (1991) which reference is herein incorporated in its entirety. Briefly, the *E. coli* tetracycline resistant colonies from Example 3 were transferred to nitrocellulose membranes and allowed to grow for 12 hours. The cells were then lysed with the fumes of chloroform:toluene (1:1) for 20 minutes and dried for 10 minutes at room temperature. The membranes were then treated at 95°C for 5 minutes to inactivate the endogenous *E. coli* enzymes. Surviving DNA polymerase activity

was detected by submerging the membranes in 15 ml of polymerase reaction mix (50 mM Tris-HCl (pH 8.8), 1 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 3 mM β-mercaptoethanol, 10 μM dCTP, dGTP, dTTP, and 15 μCi of 3,000 Ci/mmol [ $\alpha^{32}$ P]dATP) for 30 minutes at 65°C.

5           Using autoradiography, three colonies were identified that expressed a *Thermotoga neapolitana* DNA polymerase. The cells were grown in liquid culture and the protein extract was made by sonication. The presence of the cloned thermostable polymerase was confirmed by treatment at 90°C followed by measurement of DNA polymerase activity at 72°C by incorporation of radioactive  
10           deoxyribonucleoside triphosphates into acid insoluble DNA. One of the clones, expressing *Tne* DNA polymerase, contained a plasmid designated pCP13-32 and was used for further study.

#### ***Example 5: Subcloning of Tne DNA polymerase***

15           Since the pCP13-32 clone expressing the *Tne* DNA polymerase gene contains about 25 kb of *T. neapolitana* DNA, subcloning a smaller fragment of the *Tne* polymerase gene was attempted. The molecular weight of the *Tne* DNA polymerase purified from *E. coli*/pCP13-32 was about 100 kd. Therefore, a 2.5-3.0 kb DNA fragment will be sufficient to code for full-length polymerase. A second round of *Sau*3A partial digestion similar to Example 3 was done using  
20           pCP13-32 DNA. In this case, a 3.5 kb region was cut out from the agarose gel, purified by Gene Clean (BIO 101, La Jolla, CA) and ligated into plasmid pSport 1 (Life Technologies, Inc.) which had been linearized with *Bam*HI and dephosphorylated with calf intestinal alkaline phosphatase. After ligation, DH10B was transformed and colonies were tested for DNA polymerase activity as  
25           described in Example 1. Several clones were identified that expressed *Tne* DNA polymerase. One of the clones (pSport-*Tne*) containing about 3 kb insert was further characterized. A restriction map of the DNA fragment is shown in Fig. 1. Further, a 2.7 Kb *Hind*III-*Sst*I fragment was subcloned into pUC19 to generate

-58-

pUC19-*Tne*. *E. coli*/pUC19-*Tne* also produced *Tne* DNA polymerase. *E. coli* DH10B (pUC19-*Tne*) was deposited on September 30, 1994 with the Collection, Agricultural Research Culture Collection (NRRL), 1815 Peoria, IL 61604 as Deposit No. NRRL B-21338. The nucleotide and amino acid sequence of *Tne* polymerase is described in U.S. application serial nos. 08/706,702 and 08/706,706 filed September 9, 1996, both of which are incorporated by reference herein.

**Example 6: Purification of *Thermotoga neapolitana* DNA Polymerase from *E. coli***

Twelve grams of *E. coli* cells expressing cloned *Tne* DNA polymerase (DH10B/pSport-*Tne*) were lysed by sonication (four thirty-second bursts with a medium tip at the setting of nine with a Heat Systems Ultrasonics Inc., model 375 sonicator) in 20 ml of ice cold extraction buffer (50 mM Tris HCl (pH 7.4), 8% glycerol, 5 mM mercaptoethanol, 10 mM NaCl, 1 mM EDTA, 0.5 mM PMSF). The sonicated extract was heated at 80°C for 15 min. and then cooled in ice for 5 min. 50 mM KCl and PEI (0.4%) was added to remove nucleic acids. The extract was centrifuged for clarification. Ammonium sulfate was added to 60%, the pellet was collected by centrifugation and resuspended in 10 ml of column buffer (25 mM Tris-HCl (pH 7.4), 8% glycerol, 0.5% EDTA, 5mM 2-mercaptoethanol, 10 mM KCl). A Blue-Sepharose (Pharmacia) column, or preferably a Toso heparin (Tosohaas) column, was washed with 7 column volumes of column buffer and eluted with a 15 column volume gradient of buffer from 10mM to 2 M KCl. Fractions containing polymerase activity were pooled. The fractions were dialyzed against 20 volumes of column buffer. The pooled fractions were applied to a Toso650Q column (Tosohaas). The column was washed to baseline OD<sub>280</sub> and elution effected with a linear 10 column volume gradient of 25 mM Tris (pH 7.4), 8% glycerol, 0.5 mM EDTA, 10 mM KCl, 5 mM β-mercaptoethanol to the same buffer plus 650 mM KCl. Active fractions were pooled.

**Example 7: Construction of *Thermotoga neapolitana* 3'-to-5' Exonuclease Mutant**

The amino acid sequence of portions of the *Tne* DNA polymerase was compared with other known DNA polymerases such as *E. coli* DNA polymerase 1, *Taq* DNA polymerase, T5 DNA polymerase, and T7 DNA polymerase to localize the regions of 3'-to-5' exonuclease activity, and the dNTP binding domains within the DNA polymerase. One of the 3'-to-5' exonuclease domains was determined based on the comparison of the amino acid sequences of various DNA polymerases (Blanco, L., et al. *Gene* 112: 139-144 (1992); Braithwaite and Ito, *Nucleic Acids Res.* 21: 787-802 (1993)) is as follows:

<i>Tne</i>	318	PSFALDLETSS	328	(SEQ ID NO:18)
Pol I	350	PVFAFDTETDS	360	(SEQ ID NO:19)
T5	159	GPVAFDSETSA	169	(SEQ ID NO:20)
T7	1	MIVSDIEANA	10	(SEQ ID NO:21)

As a first step to make the *Tne* DNA polymerase devoid of 3'→5' exonuclease activity, a 2kb *Sph* fragment from pSport-Tne was cloned into M13mp19 (LTI, Rockville, MD). The recombinant clone was selected in *E. coli* DH5αF1Q (LTI, Rockville, MD). One of the clones with the proper insert was used to isolate uracilated single-stranded DNA by infecting *E. coli* CJ236 (Biorad, California) with the phage particle obtained from *E. coli* DH5αF1Q. An oligonucleotide, GA CGT TTC AAG CGC TAG GGC AAA AGA (SEQ ID NO:22) was used to perform site directed mutagenesis. This site-directed mutagenesis converted Asp<sup>323</sup> (indicated as \* above) to Ala<sup>323</sup>. An *Eco*47III restriction site was created as part of this mutagenesis to facilitate screening of the mutant following mutagenesis. The mutagenesis was performed using a protocol as described in the Biorad manual (1987) except T7 DNA polymerase was used instead of T4 DNA polymerase (USB, Cleveland, OH). The mutant clones were

-60-

screened for the *Eco47III* restriction site that was created in the mutagenic oligonucleotide. One of the mutants having the created *Eco47III* restriction site was used for further study. The mutation Asp<sup>323</sup> to Ala<sup>323</sup> was confirmed by DNA sequencing.

5 To incorporate the 3'→5' exonuclease mutation in an expression vector, the mutant phage was digested with *SphI* and *HindIII*. A 2 kb fragment containing the mutation was isolated. This fragment was cloned in pUC-Tne to replace the wild type fragment. See Figure 2A. The desired clone, pUC-Tne (3'→5'), was isolated. The presence of the mutant sequence was confirmed by the presence of  
10 the unique *Eco47III* site. The plasmid was then digested with *SstI* and *HindIII*. The entire mutant polymerase gene (2.6 kb) was purified and cloned into *SstI* and *HindIII* digested pTrc99 expression vector (Pharmacia, Sweden). The clones were selected in DH10B (LTI, Rockville, MD). The resulting plasmid was designated pTrcTne35. See Figure 2B. This clone produced active heat stable  
15 DNA polymerase.

#### ***Example 8: Phenylalanine to Tyrosine Mutant***

The polymerase active site including the dNTP binding domain is usually present at the carboxyl terminal region of the polymerase. The sequence of the  
20 *Tne* polymerase gene suggests that the amino acids that presumably contact and interact with the dNTPs are present within the 694 bases starting at the internal *BamHI* site. See Figure 1. This conclusion is based on homology with a prototype polymerase *E. coli* DNA polymerase I. See Polisky et al., *J. Biol. Chem.* 265:14579-14591 (1990). A comparison was made of the O-helix for various polymerases:

-61-

	<i>Tne</i>	722	RRVGKMVNFSIIYG	735	(SEQ ID NO:12)
	Pol I	754	RRSAKAINFGLIYG	767	(SEQ ID NO:13)
	T5	562	RQAAKAITFGILYG	575	(SEQ ID NO:14)
	T7	518	RDNAKTFIYGFLYG	531	(SEQ ID NO:15)
5	<i>Taq</i>	659	RRAAKTINFGVLYG	672	(SEQ ID NO:16)

In order to change Phe<sup>730</sup> of the *Tne* polymerase to a Tyr<sup>730</sup> site directed mutagenesis was performed using the oligonucleotide GTA TAT TAT AGA GTA GTT AAC CAT CTT TCC A (SEQ ID NO:23). As part of this oligonucleotide directed mutagenesis, a *HpaI* restriction site was created in order to screen mutants easily. The same uracilated single-stranded DNA and mutagenesis procedure described in Example 7 were used for this mutagenesis. Following mutagenesis, the mutants were screened for the *HpaI* site. Mutants with the desired *HpaI* site were used for further study. The mutation was confirmed by DNA sequencing.

The Phe<sup>730</sup> to Tyr<sup>730</sup> mutation was incorporated into pUC-*Tne* by replacing the wild type *SphI*-*HindIII* fragment with the mutant fragment obtained from the mutant phage DNA. The presence of the desired clone, pUC-TneFY, was confirmed by the presence of the unique *HpaI* site, see Figure 2A. The entire mutant polymerase gene was subcloned into pTrc99 as an *SstI*-*HindIII* fragment as described above in DH10B. The resulting plasmid was designated pTrcTneFY. (Figure 2B). The clone produced active heat stable polymerase.

#### **Example 9: 3'→5' Exonuclease and Phe<sup>730</sup>→Tyr<sup>730</sup> Double Mutants**

In order to introduce the 3'→5' exonuclease mutation and the Phe<sup>730</sup>→Tyr<sup>730</sup> mutation in the same expression vector, pTrc99, it was necessary to first reconstitute both mutations in the pUC-Tne clone. See Figure 3. Both the pUC-Tne (3'→5') and the pUC-TneFY were digested with *Bam*HI. The digested pUC-Tne (3'→5') was dephosphorylated to avoid recirculation in the following

ligations. The resulting fragments were purified on a 1% agarose gel. The largest *Bam*HI fragment (4.4 kb) was purified from pUC-Tne (3'→5') digested DNA and the smallest *Bam*HI fragment (0.8 kb) containing the Phe<sup>730</sup>→Tyr<sup>730</sup> mutation was purified and ligated to generate pUC-Tne35FY. The proper orientation and the presence of both mutations in the same plasmid was confirmed by *Eco*47III, *Hpa*I, and *Sph*I-*Hind*III restriction digests. See Figure 3.

The entire polymerase containing both mutations was subcloned as a *Sst*I-*Hind*III fragment in pTrc99 to generate pTrcTne35FY in DH10B. The clone produced active heat stable polymerase.

**Example 10: 3'→5' Exonuclease, 5'→3' Exonuclease, and Phe<sup>730</sup>→Tyr<sup>730</sup> Triple Mutants**

In most of the known polymerases, the 5'-to-3' exonuclease activity is present at the amino terminal region of the polymerase (Ollis, D.L., *et al.*, *Nature* 313, 762-766, 1985; Freemont, P.S., *et al.*, *Proteins* 1, 66-73, 1986; Joyce, C.M., *Curr. Opin. Struct. Biol.* 1: 123-129 (1991). There are some conserved amino acids that are implicated to be responsible for 5'-to-3' exonuclease activity (Gutman and Minton, *Nucl. Acids Res.* 21, 4406-4407, 1993). *See supra*. It is known that 5'-to-3' exonuclease domain is dispensable. The best known example is the Klenow fragment of *E. coli* Pol I. The Klenow fragment is a natural proteolytic fragment devoid of 5'-to-3' exonuclease activity (Joyce, C.M., *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.* 257, 1958-1964, 1990). In order to generate an equivalent mutant for *Tne* DNA polymerase devoid of 5'-to-3' exonuclease activity, the presence of a unique *Sph*I site present 680 bases from the *Sst*I site was exploited. pUC-Tne35FY was digested with *Hind*III, filled-in with Klenow fragment to generate a blunt-end, and digested with *Sph*I. The 1.9 kb fragment was cloned into an expression vector pTTQ19 (Stark, M.J.R., *Gene* 51, 255-267, 1987) at the *Sph*I-*Sma*I sites and was introduced into DH10B. This cloning strategy generated an in-frame polymerase clone with an initiation codon for methionine from the



vector. The resulting clone is devoid of 219 amino terminal amino acids of *Tne* DNA polymerase. This clone is designated as pTTQTne535FY (Fig. 4). The clone produced active heat stable polymerase. No exonuclease activity could be detected in the mutant polymerase as evidenced by lack of presence of unusual sequence ladders in the sequencing reaction. This particular mutant polymerase is highly suitable for DNA sequencing.

***Example 11: 5'→3' Exonuclease Deletion and Phe<sup>730</sup>→Tyr<sup>730</sup> Substitution Mutant***

In order to generate the 5'-to-3' exonuclease deletion mutant of the *Tne* DNA polymerase Phe<sup>730</sup>→Tyr<sup>730</sup> mutant, the 1.8 kb *SphI-SpeI* fragment of pTTQTne535FY was replaced with the identical fragment of pUC-Tne FY. See Fig. 4. A resulting clone, pTTQTne5FY, produced active heat stable DNA polymerase. As measured by the rate of degradation of a labeled primer, this mutant has a modulated, low but detectable, 5'-to-3' exonuclease activity compared to wild type *Tne* DNA polymerase. M13/pUC Forward 23-Base Sequencing Primer<sup>TM</sup>, obtainable from LTI, Rockville, MD, was labeled at the 5' end with [P<sup>32</sup>] ATP and T4 kinase, also obtainable from LTI, Rockville, MD, as described by the manufacturer. The reaction mixtures contained 20 units of either wildtype or mutant *Tne* DNA polymerase, 0.25 pmol of labeled primer, 20 mM tricine, pH 8.7, 85 mM potassium acetate, 1.2 mM magnesium acetate, and 8% glycerol. Incubation was carried out at 70°C. At various time points, 10 µl aliquots were removed to 5 µl cycle sequencing stop solution and were resolved in a 6 % polyacrylamide sequencing gel followed by andoradiography. While the wildtype polymerase degraded the primer in 5 to 15 minutes, it took the mutant polymerase more than 60 minutes for the same amount of degradation of the primer.

**Example 12: Purification of the Mutant Polymerases**

The purification of the mutant polymerases was done essentially as described Example 6, *supra*, with minor modifications. Specifically, 5 to 10 grams of cells expressing cloned mutant *The* DNA polymerase were lysed by sonication with a Heat Systems Ultrasonic, Inc. Model 375 machine in a sonication buffer comprising 50 mM Tris-HCl (pH 7.4); 8% glycerol; 5 mM 2-mercaptoethanol, 10 mM NaCl, 1 mM EDTA, and 0.5 mM PMSF. The sonication sample was heated at 75°C for 15 minutes. Following heat treatment, 200 mM NaCl and 0.4% PEI was added to remove nucleic acids. The extract was centrifuged for clarification. Ammonium sulfate was added to 48%, the pellet was resuspended in a column buffer consisting of 25 mM Tris-HCl (pH 7.4); 8% glycerol; 0.5% EDTA; 5 mM 2-mercaptoethanol; 10 mM KCl and loaded on a heparin agarose (LTI) column. The column was washed with 10 column volumes using the loading buffer and eluted with a 10 column volume buffer gradient from 10 mM to 1 M KCl. Fractions containing polymerase activity were pooled and dialyzed in column buffer as above with the pH adjusted to 7.8. The dialyzed pool of fractions were loaded onto a MonoQ (Pharmacia) column. The column was washed and eluted as described above for the heparin column. The active fractions are pooled and a unit assay was performed.

The unit assay reaction mixture contained 25 mM TAPS (pH 9.3), 2 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 50 mM KCl, 1 mM DTT, 0.2 mM dNTPs, 500 µg/ml DNase I treated salmon sperm DNA, 21 mCi/ml [ $\alpha$ P<sup>32</sup>] dCTP and various amounts of polymerase in a final volume of 50 µl. After 10 minutes incubation at 70°C, 10 µl of 0.5 M EDTA was added to the tube. TCA perceptible counts were measured in GF/C filters using 40 µl of the reaction mixture.

**Example 13: Generation of 5'-to-3' exonuclease mutant of full length *Tne* DNA polymerase**

**1. Identification of Two Amino Acids Responsible for 5'-to-3' Exonuclease Activity**

5            *Tne* DNA polymerase contains three enzymatic activities similar to *E. coli* DNA polymerase I: 5'-to-3' DNA polymerase activity, 3'-to-5' exonuclease activity and 5'-to-3' exonuclease activity. This example is directed to the elimination of the 5'-to-3' exonuclease activity in full length *Tne* DNA polymerase. Gutman and Minton (*Nucleic Acids Res.* 1993, 21, 4406-4407) identified six (A-F) conserved 5'-to-3' exonuclease domains containing a total of 10 carboxylates in various DNA polymerases in the polI family. Seven out of 10 carboxylates (in domains A, D and E) have been implicated to be involved in divalent metal ions binding as judged from the crystal structure (Kim et al. *Nature*, 1995, 376, 612-616) of *Taq* DNA polymerase. However, there was no clear demonstration that these carboxylates are actually involved 5'-to-3' exonuclease activity. In order to find out the biochemical characteristics of some of these carboxylates, two of the aspartic acids in domains A and E were chosen for mutagenesis. The following aspartic acids in these two domains were identified:

20            *Tne* DNA polymerase:        5 FLFD<sup>8</sup>GT 10 (domain A) (SEQ ID NO:24)  
               *Taq* DNA polymerase:        15 LLVD<sup>18</sup>GH 20 (SEQ ID NO:25)  
               and  
               *Tne* DNA polymerase:        132 SLITGD<sup>137</sup>KDML141 (domain E) (SEQ ID NO:26)  
               *Taq* DNA polymerase:        137 RILTAD<sup>142</sup>KDLY146 (SEQ ID NO:27)

**25            2. Isolation of Single Stranded DNA for Mutagenesis**

Single stranded DNA was isolated from pSportTne (see *infra*). pSportTne was introduced into DH5 $\alpha$ F'IQ (LTI, Rockville, MD) by transformation. A single

-66-

colony was grown in 2 ml Circle Grow (Bio 101, CA) medium with ampicillin at 37°C for 16 hrs. A 10 ml fresh media was inoculated with 0.1 ml of the culture and grown at 37°C until the A590 reached approximately 0.5. At that time, 0.1 ml of M13KO7 helper phage ( $1 \times 10^{11}$  pfu/ml, LTI) was added to the culture. The infected culture was grown for 75 min. Kanamycin was then added at 50 µg/ml, and the culture was grown overnight (16 hrs.). The culture was spun down. 9 ml of the supernatant was treated with 50 µg each of RNaseA and DNaseI in the presence of 10 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub> for 30 min. at room temperature. To this mixture, 0.25 volume of a cocktail of 3M ammonium acetate plus 20% polyethylene glycol was added and incubated for 20 min. on ice to precipitate phage. The phage was recovered by centrifugation. The phage pellet was dissolved in 200 µl of TE (10 mM Tris-HCl (pH 8) and 1 mM EDTA). The phage solution was extracted twice with equal volume of buffer saturated phenol (LTI, Rockville, MD), twice with equal volume of phenol:chloroform:isoamyl alcohol mixture (25:24:1, LTI, Rockville, MD) and finally, twice with chloroform: isoamyl alcohol (24:1). To the aqueous layer, 0.1 volume of 7.5 M ammonium acetate and 2.5 volume of ethanol were added and incubated for 15 min. at room temperature to precipitate single stranded DNA. The DNA was recovered by centrifugation and suspended in 200 µl TE.

### 3. Mutagenesis of D<sup>8</sup> and D<sup>137</sup>

Two oligos were designed to mutagenize D<sup>8</sup> and D<sup>137</sup> to alanine. The oligos are: 5' GTAGGCCAGGGCTGTGCCGGCAAAGAGAAATAGTC 3' (D8A) (SEQ ID NO:28) and 5' GAAGCATATCCTTGCGCGCGGTTAT TATGAAAATC 3' (D137A) (SEQ ID NO:29). In the D8A oligo a *Ngo*AIIV (bold underlined) and in the oligo D137A a *Kas*I (bold underlined) site was created for easy identification of clones following mutagenesis. 200 pmol of each oligo was kinased according to the Muta-gene protocol (Bio-Rad, CA) using 5 units of T4 Kinase (LTI, Rockville, MD). 200 ng of single stranded DNA was

-67-

annealed with 2 pmol of oligo according to the Muta-gene protocol. The reaction volume was 10  $\mu$ l. Following the annealing step, complementary DNA synthesis and ligation was carried out using 5 units of wildtype T7 DNA polymerase (USB, Ohio) and 0.5 unit T4 ligase (LTI). 1  $\mu$ l of the reaction was used to transform a MutS *E. coli* (obtainable from Dr. Paul Modrich at the Duke University, NC) and selected in agar plates containing ampicillin. A control annealing and synthesis reaction was carried out without addition of any oligo to determine the background. There were 50-60 fold more colonies in the transformation plates with the oligos than without any oligo. Six colonies from each mutagenic oligo directed synthesis were grown and checked for respective restriction site (*Ngo*AIV or *Kas*I). For D8A (*Ngo*AIV), 4 out of 6 generated two fragments (3 kb and 4.1 kb). Since pSportTne has an *Ngo*AIV site near the *f1* intergenic region, the new *Ngo*AIV site within the *Tne* DNA polymerase produced the expected fragments. The plasmid was designated as pSportTne*Ngo*AIV. For D137A (*Kas*I), 5 out of 6 clones produced two expected fragments of 1.1 kb and 6 kb in size. Since pSportTne has another *Kas*I site, the newly created *Kas*I site generated these two expected fragments. The plasmid was designated as pSportTne*Kas*I. Both D8A and D137A mutations were confirmed by DNA sequencing.

#### 4. Reconstruction of the Mutant Polymerase into Expression Vector

During the course of expression of *Tne* DNA polymerase or mutant *Tne* DNA polymerase, a variety of clones were constructed. One such clone was designated as pTTQ Tne SeqS1. This plasmid was constructed as follows: first, similar to above mutagenesis technique glycine 195 was changed to an aspartic acid in pSportTne. A mutation in the corresponding amino acid in *E. coli* DNA polymeraseI (*polA*214, domain F) was found to have lost the 5'-to-3' exonuclease activity (Gutman and Minton, see above). An *Ssp*I site was created in the mutant polymerase. Second, a 650 bp *Ssa*I-*Sph*I fragment containing the G195D mutation was subcloned in pUCTne35FY (see *infra*) to replace the wild type fragment.

-68-

This plasmid was called pUCTne3022. Finally, the entire mutant *Tne* DNA polymerase was subcloned from pUCTne3022 into pTTQ18 as *Sst*I-*Hind*III fragment to generate pTTQTneSeqS1. To introduce the mutation D8A or D137A in this expression vector, the 650 bp *Sst*I-*Sph*I was replaced with the same *Sst*I-*Sph*I fragment from pSportTneNgoAIV or pSportTneKasI. The plasmids were designated as pTTQTneNgo(D8A) and pTTQTneKas(D137A), respectively.

#### 5. Confirmation of the Mutations by DNA Sequencing

DNA sequencing of both mutant polymerases confirmed the presence of the restriction site *Ngo*AIV as well as the mutation D8A; and *Kas*I site as well as the mutation D137A. Also confirmed by DNA sequencing was the presence of the mutation D323A and the *Eco*47III restriction site in the 3'-to-5' exonuclease region. In addition, confirmed by DNA sequencing was the F730Y mutation and the *Hpa*I restriction site in the O-helix region of the mutant *Tne* DNA polymerase.

#### 6. 5'-to-3' exonuclease Activity of the Mutant *Tne* DNA Polymerases

The full length mutant DNA polymerase was purified as described above. The 5'-to-3' exonuclease activity was determined as described in the LTI catalog. Briefly, 1 pmol of labeled (<sup>32</sup>P) *Hae*III digested  $\lambda$  DNA (LTI) was used for the assay. The buffer composition is: 25 mM Tris-HCl (pH 8.3), 5 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 50 mM NaCl, 0.01% gelatin. The reaction was initiated by the addition of 0, 2, 4, 6 and 10 units of either wild type or mutant *Tne* DNA polymerase in a 50  $\mu$ l reaction. The reaction mix was incubated for 1 hr at 72°C. A 10  $\mu$ l aliquot was subjected to PEI-cellulose thin layer chromatography and the label released was quantitated by liquid scintillation. In this assay, both D8A and D137A mutants showed less than 0.01% label release compared to the wild type *Tne* DNA polymerase. The result demonstrates that in both D8A and D137A mutants the 5'-to-3' exonuclease activity has been considerably diminished. Thus, it has been

confirmed that these two aspartates are involved with the 5'-to-3' exonuclease activity.

**Example 14: Generation of double mutants, R722K/F730Y, R722Q/F730Y, R722H/F730Y and R722N/F730Y of Tne DNA polymerase**

5 For all mutations, the PCR method was used. A common 5'-oligo, CAC CAG ACG **GGT ACC** GCC ACT GGC AGG TTG (SEQ ID NO:30), was used. This oligo contains a *KpnI* site (shown above in bold italics). The template used for PCR was pTTQTneSeqS1 (Example 13) which already contains the F730Y mutation in the Tne polymerase gene. For the R722K/F730Y mutation, the oligo  
10 used was TAT AGA GTA **GTT AAC** CAT CTT TCC AAC CCG TTT CAT TTC TTC GAA CAC (SEQ ID NO:31). For the R722Q/F730Y mutation, the oligo used was TAT AGA GTA **GTT AAC** CAT CTT TCC AAC CCG TTG CAT TTC TTC GAA CAC (SEQ ID NO:32). For the R722N/F730Y mutation, the oligo used was TAT AGA GTA **GTT AAC** CAT CTT TCC AAC CCG GTT CAT TTC  
15 TTC GAA CAC (SEQ ID NO:33) and for the R722H/F730Y the oligo used was TAT AGA GTA **GTT AAC** CAT CTT TCC AAC CCG ATG CAT TTC TTC GAA CAC (SEQ ID NO:34). Each of these oligos contains a *HpaI* site (bold italics). The underlined codons were the mutated codons for arginine at the position 722 for respective amino acids. The PCR generated a 318 bp product  
20 containing a *KpnI* and a *HpaI* site. The PCR products were digested with *KpnI* and *HpaI* and cloned into pUC-TneFY digested with *KpnI* and *HpaI* to replace the original fragment to generate pUC19TneFY-R722K, pUC19TneFY-R722Q, pUC19TneFY-R722H and pUC19TneFY-R722N. Finally, the *KpnI*-*HindIII* fragment (~800bp) of pTTQTneKasI(D137A) was replaced by the ~800 bp *KpnI*-*HindIII* fragment from these plasmids to generate pTne11 (R722K/F730Y),  
25 pTne10 (R722Q/F730Y), pTne13 (R722H/F730Y) and pTne9 (R722N/F730Y), respectively. The mutations were confirmed by DNA sequencing.

**Example 15: Generation of *Tne* DNA Polymerase mutants F730A and F730S**

F730A was constructed using PCR. The forward oligo was AAG ATG ***GTT AAC GCG TCT*** ATA ATA TAC GG (SEQ ID NO:35) which contains a HpaI site and a MluI site (bold italics). The reverse oligo was CAA GAG GCA CAG AGA GTT TCA CC (SEQ ID NO:36) which anneals downstream of SpeI present in the *Tne* polymerase gene. The template used for PCR was pTTQTne KasI (D137A). The 482bp PCR product was digested with HpaI and SpeI and cloned into pUC-TneFY thereby replacing the amino acid tyrosine at position 730 with alanine. This construct was called pUC-Tne FA.

F730S was constructed by site directed mutagenesis. The oligo was GTA TAT TAT AGA GGA ***GTT AAC*** CAT CTT TCC (SEQ ID NO:37) where a *HpaI* site was created (bold italics). The single stranded DNA used was isolated from pSport-Tne that contains the double mutation D137A and D323A. This construct was designated pTne 47. The *Tne* polymerase gene was then cloned as an *SstI* and *HindIII* fragment into the plasmid pUC19 and the resulting clone was designated pTne101.

**Example 16: Generation of *Tne* DNA polymerase with a *HpaI* site in front of the amino acid phenylalanine at position 730.**

A construct of *Tne* polymerase was made using PCR where a *HpaI* restriction enzyme site was introduced into the gene in front of the amino acid phenylalanine at position 730. The forward oligonucleotide was AAG ATG ***GTT AAC TTC TCT*** ATA ATA TAC GG (SEQ ID NO:38) which contains a *HpaI* site (shown above in bold italics) and the reverse oligo was the same as in Example 15 above. The template used for PCR was pTne33 which contains the *Tne* polymerase gene with D137A and D323A mutations cloned in pUC19. The 482bp PCR product was digested with HpaI and SpeI and was used to replace the corresponding fragment in pTne101 (see example 15). The construct was



-71-

sequenced to verify that the amino acid at position 730 was indeed phenylalanine and the plasmid was numbered pTne106.

**Example 17: Generation of double mutants R722Y/F730A and R722L/F730A of the *Tne* DNA polymerase.**

5 For both the mutations PCR method was used. The common 5' oligo was the same as in Example 14. For R722Y/F730A mutation the oligo used was TAT AGA GTA *GTT AAC* CAT CTT TCC AAC CCG GTA *CAT GTC* TTC GTT CAC (SEQ ID NO:39). For R722L/F730A mutation the oligo used was TAT AGA GTA *GTT AAC* CAT CTT TCC AAC CCG CAA *CAT GT C* TTC GTT CAC (SEQ ID NO:40). Each of these oligos contain a *HpaI* site (shown above in bold italics). The underlined codons were the mutated codons for arginine at the position 722 for respective amino acids. An *AflIII* site was also created (shown above in bold italics next to the underlined codon) in order to confirm the mutation. The PCR generated a 318 bp product containing a *KpnI* and a *HpaI* site.

10

15 The PCR products were digested with *KpnI* and *HpaI* and cloned into pUC-TneFA (see example 15). The constructs were named as pUCTneYA and pUCTneLA.

**Example 18: Generation of *Tne* DNA Polymerase mutants R722Y and R722L.**

20 The plasmid pTne 106 (see example 16) was digested with *HpaI* and *KpnI* and the 318 bp fragment was replaced with the corresponding fragment from pUCTneYA or pUCTneLA (see Example 17) to generate the mutants R722Y or R722L. In these constructs the amino acid at position 730 is the same as wild type *Tne* (phenylalanine). The constructs were sequenced to confirm the R722Y and

25 the R722L mutations. The *Tne* DNA polymerase gene was then cloned as a *SstI/HindIII* fragment into the plasmid pSport1.

**Example 19: Generation of *Tne* DNA Polymerase mutants R722K, R722Q and R722H.**

The construct pTne 106 (see example 16) was digested with *HpaI* and *KpnI* and the 318 bp fragment was replaced with the corresponding fragment from the construct pUC19TneFY-R722K, pUC19TneFY-R722H or pTne10 (see Example 14), to generate the mutants R722K, R722H and R722Q. The constructs were sequenced to confirm the mutations. The *Tne* DNA polymerase gene was then subcloned into the vector pSport1 as a *SstI/HindIII* fragment.

**Example 20: Purification of the mutant *Tne* DNA Polymerases**

The purification of the mutants of *Tne* DNA polymerase was carried out based on the method described above with minor modifications. Two to three grams of cells expressing cloned mutant *Tne* DNA polymerase were resuspended in 15-20 ml of sonication buffer (50 mM Tris-HCl, pH 8.0, 10% glycerol, 5mM 2-mercaptoethanol, 50 mM NaCl, 1 mM EDTA, and 0.5 mM PMSF and sonicated with a 550 Sonic Dismembrator (Fisher Scientific). The sonicated sample was heated at 82°C for 20 min and then cooled in ice-water for 5 min. In the sample, 20 mM NaCl and 0.2% PEI were added and centrifuged at 13,000 rmp for 10 min. Ammonium sulfate (305g/L) was added to the supernatant. The pellet was collected by centrifugation and resuspended in 4 ml of MonoQ column buffer (50 mM Tris-HCl, pH 8.0, 10% glycerol, 5mM 2-mercaptoethanol, 50 mM NaCl, and 1 mM EDTA). The sample was dialyzed against one liter of MonoQ buffer overnight. Following the centrifugation at 13,000 rpm to remove any insoluble materials, the sample was loaded onto a MonoQ column (HR5/5, Pharmacia). The column was washed with MonoQ column buffer to baseline of OD<sub>280</sub> and then eluted with a linear gradient of 50-300 mM NaCl in 20 ml MonoQ column buffer. The fractions were analyzed by 8% SDS-PAGE and the *Tne* DNA

-73-

polymerase activity determined as described earlier. The fractions containing active and pure *Taq* DNA polymerase were pooled.

***Example 21: Generation of Taq DNA Polymerase Mutants R659K, R659H and R659Y***

5 A 2.5 kb portion of the gene encoding *Taq* DNA polymerase (Figure 5) was cloned as a *Hind* III-*Xba* I fragment into M13mp19. Site directed mutagenesis was performed using the BioRad mutagene kit (BioRad California) using the following oligonucleotides:

10 CTTGGCCGCCCCGATGCATCAGGGGGTC (SEQ ID NO:41) for the R659H mutation where an *Nsi*I site was created (see bold italics);

CTTGGCCGCCCCGCTTCATGAGGGGGTCCAC (SEQ ID NO:42) for the R659K mutation where a *Bsp*HI site was created (see bold italics); and

CTTGGCCGCCCTGTACATCAGGGGGTC (SEQ ID NO:43) for the R659Y mutation where a *Bsr*GI site was created (see bold italics).

15 For each mutation, six clones were screened by analyzing the M13RF DNA for the expected restriction sites. Mutations were confirmed by DNA sequencing. DNA shown to contain the mutation by the presence of the expected restriction site was digested with *Ngo*AI and *Xba* I and the approximately 1600 base pair fragment was used to replace corresponding fragment in the wildtype

20 *Taq* DNA polymerase gene. These constructs were made in a plasmid containing *Taq* polymerase gene under the control of Tac promoter (pTTQ *Taq*) to generate pTTQ *Taq* (R659K), pTTQ *Taq* (R659H) and pTTQ *Taq* (R659Y). These plasmids were transformed into *E. coli* DH10B (LTI).

-74-

**Example 22: Construction of Tne polymerase mutants containing F730S and F730T**

Single stranded DNA was isolated from pSportTne (Tne35) containing D137A and D323A mutations as described in the section 2 of example 13. These D137 and D323A mutations rendered Tne DNA polymerase devoid of 5'-exonuclease and 3'-to-5'-exonuclease activities, respectively. Thus, Tne 35 is devoid of both exonuclease activities. The site-directed mutagenesis was done following the protocol described in section 3 of Example 13. The oligos used were 5' GTA TAT TAT AGA GGA GTT AAC CAT CTT TCC 3' (SEQ ID NO:37) for F730S and 5' GTA TAT TAT AGA GGT GTT AAC CAT CTT TCC 3' (SEQ ID NO:44) for F730T. Each of these two oligos contain a diagnostic *HpaI* site for screening of mutants in the MutS strain. The mutant plasmids were transferred to DH10B strains. The mutations were finally confirmed by DNA sequencing. The mutant polymerases were purified by the procedure as described in Example 20.

**Example 23: Determination of the Activity of Non-templated One Base Addition for Tne and Taq DNA Polymerase by Primer Extension Assay**

The following 34-mer primer was <sup>32</sup>P labeled at the 5' end with [ $\gamma$ -<sup>32</sup>P] ATP and T4 polynucleotide kinase by standard protocol (Molecular Cloning, A Laboratory Manual, Cold Spring Harbor, NY):

5'-GGGAGACCGGAATTCTCCTTCATTAATTCCTATA-3' (SEQ ID NO:45)

The unincorporated ATP was removed by a BioRad P6 column(1.0 ml). The labeled primer was annealed to the following homogenous (purified) 48-mer template:

-75-

5'-TGGAGACCCTGGA ACTATAGGAATTAATGAAGGAGAATTCCGGT  
CTCCC-3' (SEQ ID NO:46).

Wildtype or mutant DNA polymerases (0.125-1.0 unit) were incubated at 72° C for 2 min in 20 mM Tris-HCl (pH8.3), 1.5 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 50 mM KCl, 1.0 mM DTT, 200 uM of dCTP, dGTP, TTP, dATP, and 0.02 pmol of the annealed primer-template. After addition of sequencing stop buffer and heated at 90°C for 2 min, the mixture was loaded onto 10% polyacrylamide-7 M urea. Following the electrophoresis, the gel was dried and the reaction products were analyzed by autoradiography. The non-templated one base addition products shown in Figure 6 were quantified by a PhosphorImager (Molecular Dynamics).

The DNA polymerases		% of N+1
15	1 D137A	18.5
	2 D137A D323A	78.5
	3 D137A D323A R722K	0.7
20	4 D137A D323A R722Y	0.7
	5 D137A D323A R722L	5.7
	6 D137A D323A R722H	1.2
	7 D137A D323A R722Q	1.4
	8 D137A D323A F730Y	61.3
	9 D137A D323A R722 K F730Y	6.8
25	10 D137A D323A R722H F730Y	2.1
	11 D137A D323A R722Q F730Y	6.1
	12 D137A D323A R722N F730Y	15.9
	13 D137A D323A F730S	8.3
	14 D137A D323A F730T	24.2

-76-

	<i>Taq</i> DNA Polymerases	% of N+1
1	W.T.	37
2	R659K	1.4
3	R659Y	0.9
5	4 R659H	0.5
	5 F667Y	39.1

***Example 24: Comparison of DNA Synthesis by *Taq* and *Tne****

To examine its propensity to add a nontemplated nucleotides to the 3' termini of PCR products, *Tne* DNA polymerase (5'exo<sup>-</sup>, 3'exo<sup>-</sup>) was compared side-by-side with *Taq* DNA polymerase in amplifications of short tandem repeats at 23 different marker loci (see Table 1). Reactions comprising 20 mM TRIS-HCl, pH 8.4, 50 mM KCl, 1.5 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 200 mM each dNTP, 200 nM [<sup>32</sup>P] α-dATP, 200 nM each of the upper and lower primers, 25 ng of human DNA, 0.1% nonionic detergent and 1 unit of DNA polymerase (in a volume of 25 ml) were assembled on ice. Published sequences for upper and lower primers for each locus, as shown in Table 1, were used for all amplifications.

Reactions were loaded into a Perkin Elmer model 9600 thermocycler preheated to 94°C and PCR was done using standard cycling conditions (1 minute pre-denaturation at 94°C; 30 cycles of 30 seconds at 94°C, 30 seconds at 55°C, and 1 minute at 72°C; 1 minute post-extension at 72°C; overnight soak at 4°C). A portion of each reaction was mixed with an equal volume of 95% formamide containing dyes to indicate the progress of electrophoresis. Samples were heated to 90°C for 2 min, and 5 ml of each was loaded on a 6% denaturing polyacrylamide gel. Sequencing ladders were loaded to provide size markers, and electrophoresis was performed at 70 watts. After electrophoresis the gel was transferred to filter paper and dried. Autoradiography and phosphoimage analysis was performed to visualize the PCR products and estimate the percentage of

-77-

product which contained the added nucleotide by direct comparison of bands produced by each enzyme.

Examples of the side-by-side comparisons of amplification products produced by *Taq* DNA polymerase and *Tne* DNA polymerase are shown in Figure 7 for the CD4 locus and in Figure 8 for the D20S27 locus. At both of these loci, a significant portion of the *Taq* PCR product contained an extra non-templated nucleotide (n+1), while *Tne* polymerase demonstrated no apparent non-templated nucleotide incorporation for either the CD4 locus (Figure 7) or the D20S27 locus (Figure 8). Complete results for the 23 marker loci examined are summarized in Table 2. In PCRs using *Taq* DNA polymerase, a portion of the amplification product contained an extra non-templated nucleotide (n+1) at every locus examined. In PCRs using *Tne* DNA polymerase, however, no detectable portion of the product at any of the loci examined contained an additional non-templated nucleotide. These results indicate that *Tne* DNA polymerase, in contrast to *Taq* DNA polymerase, is substantially reduced in the ability to add a nontemplated 3' terminal nucleotide to the growing strand. Since the *Tne* DNA polymerase used in these amplifications was a 3'exo- mutant (*i.e.*, it was substantially reduced in 3' exonuclease activity), these results are consistent with the notion that the *Tne* polymerase was unable to add the extra nucleotide to the product rather than adding the nucleotide and then removing it via a 3' exonuclease activity.

Table 1. Primers Used in Example 24.

Locus	Upper Primer (SEQ ID NO:)	Lower Primer (SEQ ID NO:)	Reference
D13S71	GTATTTGGTATGCTGTGC (47)	CTATTTGGAAATAATGTGCT (48)	Nucl. Acids Res. 18:4638 (1990)
D1S103	ACGAACATTTCTACAAGTTAC (49)	TTTCAGAGAAACTGACCTGT (50)	Nucl. Acids Res. 18:2199 (1990)
D1S587	GATAAATGCCAAACAATGTTGT (51)	TGCTCTCAGGATTTCTCCA (52)	Nucl. Acids Res. 18:4640 (1990)
D2S136	AGCTTGAGACCTCTGTGTC (53)	ATTCAGAAAGAACAGTGATGGT (54)	Nature Genet. 7:246-339 (1994)
CD4	TTGGAGTCGCAAGCTGAACCTAGC (55)	GCCTGAGTGACAGAGTGAGAACCC (56)	Nucl. Acids Res. 19:4791 (1991)
PLA2A	CCCACTAGGTTGTAAAGCTCCATGA (57)	TACTATGTGCCAGGCTCTGTCTTA (58)	Nucl. Acids Res. 18:7468 (1990)
D19S49	ACTCATGAAGGTGACAGTTC (59)	GTGTTGTGACCTATTGCAI (60)	Nucl. Acids Res. 18:1927 (1990)
D4S175	ATCTCTGTTCCCTCCCTGTI (61)	CITATTGGCCTTTGAAGGTAG (62)	Genomics 14:209-219 (1992)
APOC2AC	AGCCCGTGTGGAAACCATGACTG (63)	TACATAGCGAGACTCCATCTCCC (64)	Hum. Genet. 83:245-251 (1989)
D20S27	TTATGCGAGCGTATGGATA (65)	CACCACCATGTATCTGGAAG (66)	Nucl. Acids Res. 18:2202 (1990)
D1S127	CCAAACCACACTGGGAA (67)	AACAGTTGCCACCGGI (68)	Nature Genet. 7:246-339 (1994)
D4S398	CATGAAATGCTGACTGGGTA (69)	TCAATTTATGTGACGCCAAT (70)	Nature Genet. 7:246-339 (1994)
APOC2	CATAGCGAGACTCCATCTCC (71)	GGGAGAGGGCAAGATCGAI (72)	Am. J. Hum. Genet. 44:388-396 (1989)
D10S89	AACACTAGTGACATTAATTICA (73)	AGTAGGCCCTGAAGGCTTCT (74)	Nucl. Acids Res. 18:4637 (1990)
VWA	CCCTAGTGGATGATAAGAATAATC (75)	GGACAGATGATAAATACATAGGATGGATGG (76)	Hum. Molec. Genet. 1:287 (1992)
D16S401	TTCTCTTACAACACTGCCOC (77)	ATTGGATGGCTTGACAGAG (78)	Nature Genet. 7:246-339 (1994)
D7S440	ACATTCTAAGACTTTCCCAAT (79)	AGAGCATGCACCCCTGAATTG (80)	Nucl. Acids Res. 18:4039 (1990)
D4S174	AAGAACCATGCGATACGACT (81)	CATTCCTAGATGGGTAAAGC (82)	Nucl. Acids Res. 18:4636 (1990)
D16S520	GCTTAGTCATACGAGCGG (83)	TCCACAGCCATGIAAACC (84)	Nature Genet. 7:246-339 (1994)
D16S511	CCCCGGAGCAAGTTCA (85)	CAGCCCCAAGCCAGATTA (86)	Nature Genet. 7:246-339 (1994)
D21S11	ATATGTGAGTCAATCCCCAAG (87)	TGTATTAGTCAATGTTCTCCAG (88)	Hum. Molec. Genet. 1:67 (1992)
THO1	CAGTGGCCCTAGTCAGCAC (89)	GCTTCGAGTGCAGGTCACA (90)	Nucl. Acids Res. 19:3753 (1991)
ACTBP2	ATTCGGGGCGCACAAAGAGTGA (91)	ACATCTCCCTACCCGTATA (92)	Nucl. Acids Res. 20:1432 (1992)



**Table 2. Non-templated 3' Terminal Nucleotide Addition by *Taq* and *Tne* DNA Polymerases at 23 Microsatellite DNA Loci.**

Locus	Repeat Type	<i>Taq</i> (% n+1)	<i>Tne</i> (% n+1)
D13S71	dinucleotide	100	0
D1S103	dinucleotide	75-100	0
D15S87	dinucleotide	30-50	0
D2S136	dinucleotide	90-100	0
HUMCD4	pentanucleotide	50	0
HUMPLA2A	trinucleotide	25	0
D19S49	dinucleotide	75	0
D4S175	dinucleotide	75	0
APOC2AC	dinucleotide	50	0
D20S27	dinucleotide	50	0
D15S127	dinucleotide	100	0
D4S398	dinucleotide	50	0
APOC2	dinucleotide	50	0
D10S89	dinucleotide	75-100	0
HUMVWA	tetranucleotide	90	0
D16S401	dinucleotide	100	0
D7S440	dinucleotide	90	0
D4S174	dinucleotide	75	0
D16S520	dinucleotide	100	0
D16S511	dinucleotide	100	0
HUMD21S11	tetranucleotide	100	0
HUMTHO1	tetranucleotide	75	0
HUMACTBP2	tetranucleotide	25	0

**Example 25: Comparison of DNA Synthesis by *Tne* and Other Thermostable Enzymes**

To further evaluate the differences in the propensities of *Tne* and other thermostable DNA polymerases to add non-templated 3' terminal nucleotides to PCR products, side-by-side amplifications were performed using a single marker locus D1S103 and a variety of thermostable enzymes, including 3' exonuclease deficient (3'exo-) enzymes, and 3' exonuclease competent (3'exo+) enzymes. PCR amplifications, electrophoresis and analysis were performed as described for Example 24, using 200 nM of D1S103-specific upper and lower primers.

Results for the amplifications using 3'exo- DNA polymerases are shown in Table 3. With the exception of *Tne*(3'exo-), all of the 3'exo- DNA polymerases examined exhibited a propensity to add a non-templated 3' terminal nucleotide (n+1) to the PCR product. For *Taq* and *Tbr* DNA polymerases, up to 100% of the PCR products contained an additional non-templated 3' terminal nucleotide, while Vent, Deep Vent, and Dtok 3'exo- mutants polymerases added this non-templated nucleotide to 25-100% of the PCR products. In contrast, the 3'exo- mutant of *Tne* DNA polymerase was substantially reduced in the ability to add a nontemplated 3' terminal nucleotide to the DNA molecule; none of the PCR products from reactions using *Tne*(3'exo-) had an additional non-templated nucleotide at their 3' termini.

Results from amplifications using 3'exo+ DNA polymerases are shown in Table 4. Five polymerases were examined as well as two commercially available enzyme mixes (mixtures of a primary 3'exo- polymerase and a secondary 3'exo+ polymerase). At this locus, the 3'exo+ DNA polymerases (*Tne*, *Tma*, *Pfu*, *Pwo* and 9°North) yielded product which did not contain an extra non-templated nucleotide. The enzyme mixtures (Elongase and Expand HiFi) yielded a mixture of products with and without an additional non-templated nucleotide. Together, these results indicate that *Tne* polymerases, whether 3'exo- or 3'exo+, are substantially reduced in the ability to add a nontemplated 3' terminal nucleotide to the DNA molecule. Moreover, of the preferred 3'exo- polymerases, only *Tne*(3'exo-) was substantially reduced in this activity, indicating its favorableness

-81-

in PCR applications where non-templated nucleotide addition to the amplification product is undesirable.

**Table 3. Non-templated 3' Terminal Nucleotide Addition by 3'exo- DNA Polymerases.**

Enzyme	n Sized Fragment	n+1 Sized Fragment
<i>Tne</i> (3'exo-)	+	-
<i>Taq</i>	-	+
<i>Vent</i> (3'exo-)	+	+
Deep <i>Vent</i> (3'exo-)	+	+
<i>Dtok</i> (3'exo-)	+	+
<i>ThermolaseTbr</i>	-	+

**Table 4. Non-templated 3' Terminal Nucleotide Addition by 3'exo+ DNA Polymerases.**

Enzyme	n Sized Fragment	n+1 Sized Fragment
<i>Tne</i> (3'exo+)	+	-
<i>U17ma</i>	+	-
<i>Pfu</i>	+	-
<i>Pwo</i>	+	-
9°North	+	-
<i>Elongase</i>	+	+
<i>Expand HiFi</i>	+	+

**Example 26: Comparison of DNA Synthesis by *Tne* Mutants**

To examine the utility of *Tne* DNA polymerase and various mutants thereof in amplification of microsatellite DNA sequences, the experiments described in Example 25 were repeated with 11 different *Tne* DNA polymerase

-82-

mutants. Of these mutants, 3 were 5'exo+, while the remainder were 5'exo- either due to N-terminal deletions of the protein, or to point mutations in the 5' exonuclease domain of the polymerase.

As shown in Table 5, use of the 5'exo- *Tne* mutants resulted in productive amplifications, yielding PCR products with no non-templated 3' terminal nucleotide additions. Results were identical for all seven *Tne*(3'exo-/5'exo-) polymerase mutants, as well as for the single *Tne*(3'exo+/5'exo-) mutant tested. Results with 5'exo+ *Tne* mutants were inconclusive under the conditions tested.

These results indicate that the mutants of *Tne* DNA polymerase tested in the present studies are substantially reduced in the ability to add nontemplated 3' terminal nucleotides to the growing strand, particularly a DNA template comprising a microsatellite DNA sequence or an STR.

**Table 5. Non-templated 3' Terminal Nucleotide Addition by *Tne* DNA Polymerase Mutants**

Enzyme	5'exo Activity	3'exo Activity	n Sized Fragment	n+1 Sized Fragment
<i>Tne</i> N'Δ219, D323A	-	-	+	-
<i>Tne</i> N'Δ283, D323A	-	-	+	-
<i>Tne</i> N'Δ192, D323A	-	-	+	-
<i>Tne</i> D137A, D323A	-	-	+	-
<i>Tne</i> D8A, D323A	-	-	+	-
<i>Tne</i> G195D, D323A	-	-	+	-
<i>Tne</i> G37D, D323A	-	-	+	-
<i>Tne</i> N'Δ283	-	+	+	-

-83-

**Example 27: Fluorescent Analysis of DNA Synthesis by *Tne* and *Taq* DNA Polymerases**

In an alternative analysis approach, the propensities of *Taq* DNA polymerase and *Tne* DNA polymerase to add non-templated nucleotides to the PCR products were compared using fluorescent detection. The polymerases were compared in side-by-side amplifications utilizing a commonly used commercially available marker panel (ABI Prism Linkage Mapping Set Panel 21), examining ten different loci. Reaction mixtures (15 ml) containing 1.5 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 250 mM of each deoxynucleoside triphosphate, 333 nM of each primer, 50 ng of human DNA and 0.6 units of *Taq* or *Tne* DNA polymerase were assembled on ice. Reactions were loaded into a Perkin Elmer model 9600 thermocycler preheated to 95°C, and PCR was performed using recommended cycling conditions (5 minutes pre-denaturation at 95°C; 10 cycles of 15 seconds at 95°C, 15 seconds at 55°C, and 60 seconds at 72°C; and 20 cycles of 15 seconds at 89°C, 15 seconds at 55°C, and 60 seconds at 72°C). Two sets of extension reactions were conducted for each locus, one with a 10 minute post-extension incubation at 72°C followed by an overnight soak and storage at 4°C (conditions which favor nontemplated 3' nucleotide addition), the other with no post-extension incubation followed by immediate storage at -20°C (conditions which inhibit nontemplated 3' nucleotide addition). A portion of each reaction was diluted, mixed with loading cocktail, heat denatured and loaded on an 8% polyacrylamide sequencing gel. The ABI 373 Stretch Automated Sequencer was run for 5-6 hours at 15W in order to obtain single base resolution, and data were analyzed using GeneScan software. Areas of the peaks recognized by the software were used to estimate the percentage of nontemplated 3' nucleotide addition ("n+1") for each locus by the two polymerases under the two different extension conditions. The total area under the allelic peaks was used to compare the yields of specific PCR product obtained in *Tne* and *Taq* amplifications, and yields produced by *Tne* polymerase were expressed for each locus as a percentage of those produced by *Taq* polymerase. Table 6 summarizes the results obtained.

**Table 6. Comparison of DNA Amplification by Taq and The DNA Polymerases by Fluorescent Detection**

	locus	color	expected size	cycling conditions	Taq pattern	The pattern	The yield (% Taq)
5	D16S40 5	blue	107-145	no final ext 10' final ext	0% n+1 94% n+1	100% n 100% n	89% 178%
	D15S12 7	green	114-148	no final ext 10' final ext	53% n+1 100% n+1	100% n 100% n	133% 142%
	D16S52 0	yellow	144-160	no final ext 10' final ext	40% n+1 100% n+1	98% n 100% n	275% 252%
10	D16S51 1	green	182-222	no final ext 10' final ext	62% n+1 100% n+1	100% n 100% n	51% 160%
	D16S41 1	blue	215-235	no final ext 10' final ext 10' final ext	0% n+1 64% n+1 67% n+1	100% n 100% n 95% n	218% 257% 305%
	D15S13 1	yellow	237-275	no final ext 10' final ext	0% n+1 69% n+1	100% n 95% n	48% 231%
15	D15S13 0	blue	280-294	no final ext	0% n+1	100% n	101%
	D16S50 3	yellow	294-310	no final ext 10' final ext	0% n+1 73% n+1	100% n 100% n	102% 166%
	D15S11 7	green	316-334	no final ext 10' final ext	17% n+1 77% n+1	100% n 100% n	130% 326%
20	D16S51 5	blue	320-350	no final ext 10' final ext	32% n+1 100% n+1	100% n 100% n	486% 298%

The results shown in Table 6 confirm that under conditions favoring ("10' final ext") or inhibiting ("no final ext") 3' nontemplated nucleotide addition, *Tne* DNA polymerase produced PCR products that were 95-100% free from non-templated nucleotide addition ("n") for each locus examined. *Taq* DNA polymerase, however, demonstrated significant addition of nontemplated nucleotides under inhibiting conditions in most loci tested, while under permissive conditions well over half, and in some cases all, of the PCR product produced by *Taq* DNA polymerase demonstrated an additional nontemplated 3' nucleotide. Furthermore, under most conditions the amount of PCR product yielded by *Tne* DNA polymerase was at least as high as that of *Taq* DNA polymerase, and for some loci was 3- to 4-fold higher.

Figure 9 shows two examples of electropherogram gel scans, aligned by PCR product size, comparing the PCR products obtained with *Taq* and *Tne* polymerases with a 10-minute final extension. For the D15S153 locus, *Taq* exhibited non-templated nucleotide addition to 40% of the PCR product (Figure 39), while *Tne* exhibited no such addition of non-templated nucleotides (Figure 9B). Similar results were obtained with the D15S127 locus: 53% of the *Taq* PCR products demonstrated non-templated nucleotide addition (Figure 9C), while none of the *Tne* PCR products demonstrated non-templated nucleotide addition (Figure 9D). These results demonstrate the difficulty in identifying alleles in a heterogeneous pattern as generated by *Taq* amplification, compared to the more homogeneous, simple pattern generated by amplification with *Tne*.

Together with Examples 24-26, these results indicate that *Tne* DNA polymerase and the mutants thereof tested in the present studies are substantially reduced in the ability to add a nontemplated 3' terminal nucleotide to DNA templates, particularly DNA templates comprising microsatellite DNA sequences or STRs. Conversely, *Taq* DNA polymerase demonstrates significant addition of nontemplated 3' nucleotides to PCR products.

**Example 28: Comparison of *Taq* and *Tne***

To examine the ability of a truncated form of *Tne* DNA polymerase (N $\Delta$ 283, 5'exo-, 10% 3'exo activity) to add a nucleotide to the end of the PCR product, the enzyme was compared side-by-side with wild type *Taq* DNA polymerase in amplifications of short tandem repeats at 5 different marker loci. A portion of ABI Prism Linkage Mapping Set Panel 21 was used for the primer sets for the loci. 15  $\mu$ l reactions (20 mM Tris-HCl, pH 8.4, 50 mM KCl, 1.5 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 200  $\mu$ M each dNTP, 333 nM each primer, 60 ng human DNA, 0.1% nonionic detergent, 0.6 U DNA polymerase) were assembled on ice.

Reactions were loaded into a Perkin Elmer model 9600 thermocycler preheated to 95°C and PCR was done using recommended cycling conditions (5 min. pre-denaturation at 95°C; 10 cycles of 15 sec at 95°C, 15 sec at 55°C, and 60 sec at 72°C; 20 cycles of 15 sec at 89°C, 15 sec at 55°C, and 60 sec at 72°C; 10min final extension at 72°C). A portion of each reaction was diluted, mixed with loading cocktail, heat denatured and loaded on a 8% sequencing gel. The ABI 373 Stretch Automated Sequencer was run for 5-6hr at 15W in order to obtain 1base resolution. Data was analyzed using GeneScan software. Areas of the peaks recognized by the software were used to estimate the percent of extranucleotide addition. Table 7 summarizes the results obtained. Examples of the electropherogram data is shown in Figure 10.

**Table 7: Percent extranucleotide addition exhibited by *Taq* and *Tne* DNA polymerases at specific loci.**

Locus	<i>Taq</i> (% n+1)	<i>Tne</i> (% n+1)
D16S405	46	0
D16S401	100	45
D16S520	63	0
D15S131	51	0
D16S411	53	0



**Example 29: Comparison of *The* Mutants**

In order to evaluate the effect of amino acid substitutions in *The* DNA polymerase in regard to extra nucleotide addition, different mutations at position F730 in the untruncated polymerase were compared in side-by-side amplifications with *Taq*(wild type) and a truncated *The*(N $\Delta$ 219, D323A, F730Y) utilizing a portion of ABI Prism Linkage Mapping Set Panel 21. Six loci were examined. 15  $\mu$ l reactions (20 mM Tris-HCl, pH 8.4, 50 mM KCl, 1.5 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 200  $\mu$ M each dNTP, 333 nM each primer, 50-60 ng human DNA, 0.1% nonionic detergent, 0.15-0.6 U DNA polymerase) were assembled on ice.

Reactions were loaded into a Perkin Elmer model 9600 thermocycler preheated to 95°C and PCR was done using recommended cycling conditions (5 min. pre-denaturation at 95°C; 10 cycles of 15 sec at 95°C, 15 sec at 55°C, and 60 sec at 72°C; 20 cycles of 15 sec at 89°C, 15 sec at 55°C, and 60 sec at 72°C; 10min final extension at 72°C). A portion of each reaction was diluted, mixed with loading cocktail, heat denatured and loaded on a 8% sequencing gel. The ABI 373 Stretch Automated Sequencer was run for 5-6hr at 15W in order to obtain 1base resolution. Data was analyzed using GeneScan software. Areas of the peaks recognized by the software were used to estimate the percent of extranucleotide addition. Table 8 summarizes the results obtained. An example of the electropherogram data is shown in Figure 11.

Table 8: Percent extranucleotide addition exhibited by mutant *Tne* DNA polymerases at specific loci.

mutant:		locus: D16S405				D16S401	D15S131	D15S127	D16S511	D15S153
<i>Taq</i> (wild type)		46%	100%	51%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
5	Tne-1 (N <sup>Δ</sup> 219, D323A, F730Y)	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
	Tne-35 (D137A, D323A)	0%	52%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
	Tne-18 (D137A, D323A, F730Y)	0%	2%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
	Tne-13 (D137A, D323A, R722H; F730Y)	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
10	Tne-14 (D137A, D323A, F730A)	nd	0%	0%	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd	nd
	Tne-47 (D137A, D323A, F730S)	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
	Tne-48 (D137A, D323A, F730T)	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%

**Example 30: Comparison of *Tne* and *Taq* Mutants**

In order to evaluate the effect of amino acid substitution at position F667 in *Taq* DNA polymerase (equivalent to F730 in *Tne* DNA polymerase) in regard to extra nucleotide addition, a commercially available mutant of *Taq* DNA polymerase (*Taq* FS) (N<sup>Δ</sup>3, G46D, F667Y) was compared in side-by-side amplifications with *Taq* DNA polymerase (wild type) and *Tne*-1 DNA polymerase (N<sup>Δ</sup>219, D323A, F730Y). Three loci were examined (a portion of ABI Prism Linkage Mapping Set Panel 21). 15 ul reactions (20 mM Tris-HCl, pH 8.4, 50 mM KCl, 1.5 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 200 uM each dNTP, 333 nM each primer, 60 ng human DNA, 0.1% nonionic detergent, 0.6 U DNA polymerase) were assembled on ice.

Reactions were loaded into a Perkin Elmer model 9600 thermocycler preheated to 95 °C and PCR was done using recommended cycling conditions (5 min. pre-denaturation at 95 °C; 10 cycles of 15 sec at 95 °C, 15 sec at 55 °C, and 60 sec at 72 °C; 20 cycles of 15 sec at 89 °C, 15 sec at 55 °C, and 60 sec at 72 °C; 10min final extension at 72 °C). A portion of each reaction was diluted, mixed with loading cocktail, heat denatured and loaded on a 8% sequencing gel. The ABI 373 Stretch Automated Sequencer was run for 5-6hr at 15W in order to obtain 1base resolution. Data was analyzed using GeneScan software. Areas of the peaks recognized by the software were used to estimate the percent of extranucleotide addition. Table 9 summarizes the results obtained. Examples of the electropherogram data are shown in Figure 12.

**Table 9: Percent extranucleotide addition exhibited by Taq and Tne DNA polymerases at specific loci.**

locus	<i>Taq</i> (% n+1)	<i>Taq</i> FS(% n+1)	<i>Tne</i> -1(% n+1)
D16S411	48	0	0
D15S127	100	31	5
D15S153	100	29	0

**Example 31: Comparison of *Tne* Mutants**

In order to evaluate the effect of amino acid substitutions at position R722 in *Tne* DNA polymerase in regard to extranucleotide addition, different mutations in the polymerase were compared in side-by-side amplifications utilizing a portion of ABI Prism Linkage Mapping Set Panel 21. Six loci were examined. 15 ul reactions (20 mM Tris-HCl, pH 8.4, 50 mM KCl, 1.5 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 200 uM each dNTP, 333 nM each primer, 50-60 ng human DNA, 0.1% nonionic detergent, 0.2-0.6 U DNA polymerase) were assembled on ice.

Reactions were loaded into a Perkin Elmer model 9600 thermocycler preheated to 95 °C and PCR was done using recommended cycling conditions (5 min. pre-denaturation at 95 °C; 10 cycles of 15 sec at 95 °C, 15 sec at 55 °C, and 60 sec at 72 °C; 20 cycles of 15 sec at 89 °C, 15 sec at 55 °C, and 60 sec at 72 °C; 10min final extension at 72 °C). A portion of each reaction was diluted, mixed with loading cocktail, heat denatured and loaded on a 8% sequencing gel. The ABI 373 Stretch Automated Sequencer was run for 5-6hr at 15W in order to obtain 1base resolution. Data was analyzed using GeneScan software. Heights of the n and n+1 peaks recognized by the software were used to estimate the percent of extranucleotide addition. Table 10 summarizes the results obtained. An example of the electropherogram data is shown in Figure 13.

-91-

Table 10: Percent extranucleotide addition exhibited by mutant Tne DNA polymerases at specific loci.

mutant:	locus:	D16S405	D16S401	D15S131	D15S127	D16S511	D15S153
Tne-35 (D137A, D323A)		0%	54%	0%	0%	0%	0%
Tne-109 (D137A, D323A, R722Y)		0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
Tne-110 (D137A, D323A, R722L)		0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
Tne-114 (D137A, D323A, R722K)		0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
Tne-115 (D137A, D323A, R722Q)		0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
Tne-116 (D137A, D323A, R722H)		0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%

**Example 32: Generation of *Tne* DNA Polymerase Mutant K726R**

The mutation of the *Tne* polymerase was done by essentially the same procedure as described above in Example 13. The single-stranded DNA was isolated from pSport-*Tne* containing D137A and D323A mutations. The oligonucleotide used for the mutagenesis was 5'-GAA GTT CAC CAT CCG GCC GAC CCG TCG CAT TTC 3' (SEQ ID NO:93). An *Xma*III site (bold italics in the above sequence) was introduced into the oligonucleotide for easy screening of the mutants. The mutation was confirmed by DNA sequencing. The clone was named pTne129 (D137A, D323A, K726R).

**Example 33: Determination of the Activity of Non-templated One Base Addition for *Tne* DNA Polymerase and its Mutant D137A, D323A, K726R, by Primer Extension Assay**

The mutant *Tne* DNA polymerase (*Tne* D137A, D323A, K726R) prepared in Example 32 was purified as described in Example 20. The assay for non-templated one base addition was conducted as described in Example 23. The results were as follows:

<i>Tne</i> DNA Polymerase	% of Product With N+1
D137A, D323A	78.4
D137A, D323A, R722H	1.7
D137A, D323A, K726R	0.9

These results demonstrate that mutation of the lysine residue at position 726 of *Tne*, particularly to arginine, substantially reduces the activity of the polymerase in adding non-templated bases.

Having now fully described the present invention in some detail by way of illustration and example for purposes of clarity of understanding, it will be obvious

-93-

to one of ordinary skill in the art that the same can be performed by modifying or changing the invention within a wide and equivalent range of conditions, formulations and other parameters without affecting the scope of the invention or any specific embodiment thereof, and that such modifications or changes are intended to be encompassed within the scope of the appended claims.

5

All publications, patents and patent applications mentioned in this specification are indicative of the level of skill of those skilled in the art to which this invention pertains, and are herein incorporated by reference to the same extent as if each individual publication, patent or patent application was specifically and individually indicated to be incorporated by reference.

10

## SEQUENCE LISTING

## (1) GENERAL INFORMATION:

- (i) APPLICANT:
- 5 (A) NAME: Life Technologies, Inc.  
(B) STREET: 9800 Medical Center Drive  
(C) CITY: Rockville  
(D) STATE: Maryland  
(E) COUNTRY: USA  
(F) POSTAL CODE (ZIP): 20850
- 10 (ii) TITLE OF INVENTION: Polymerases for Analyzing or Typing Polymorphic  
Nucleic Acid Fragments and Uses Thereof
- (iii) NUMBER OF SEQUENCES: 93
- (iv) COMPUTER READABLE FORM:
- 15 (A) MEDIUM TYPE: Floppy disk  
(B) COMPUTER: IBM PC compatible  
(C) OPERATING SYSTEM: PC-DOS/MS-DOS  
(D) SOFTWARE: PatentIn Release #1.0, Version #1.30 (EPO)
- (v) CURRENT APPLICATION DATA:
- 20 (A) APPLICATION NUMBER: (To be assigned)  
(B) FILING DATE: (Herewith)
- (vi) PRIOR APPLICATION DATA:
- (A) APPLICATION NUMBER: US (To be assigned)  
(B) FILING DATE: 06-JAN-1998
- 25 (vi) PRIOR APPLICATION DATA:
- (A) APPLICATION NUMBER: US 60/037,393  
(B) FILING DATE: 07-FEB-1997

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:1:

- 30 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
- (A) LENGTH: 2682 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: both  
(D) TOPOLOGY: both
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

## 35 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:1:

ATGGCGAGAC TATTTCTCTT TGATGGCACA GCCCTGGCCT ACAGGGCATA TTACGCCCTC 60  
GACAGATCCC TTTCCACATC CACAGGAATT CCAACGAACG CCGTCTATGG CGTTGCCAGG 120



	ATGCTCGTTA AATTCATTAA GGAACACATT ATACCCGAAA AGGACTACGC GGCTGTGGCC	180
	TTCGACAAGA AGGCAGCGAC GTTCAGACAC AAAGTGTCTG TAAGCGACAA GGCGCAAAGG	240
	CCAAAGACTC CGGCTCTTCT AGTTCAGCAG CTACCTTACA TCAAGCGGCT GATAGAAGCT	300
	CTTGGTTTCA AAGTGCTGGA GCTGGAGGGA TACGAAGCAG ACCGATATCAT CGCCACGCTT	360
5	GCAGTCAGGG CTGCACGTTT TTTGATGAGA TTTTCATTAA TAACCGGTGA CAAGGATATG	420
	CTTCAACTTG TAAACGAGAA GATAAAGGTC TGGAGAATCG TCAAGGGGAT ATCGGATCTT	480
	GAGCTTTACG ATTGAAAAA GGTGAAAGAA AGATACGGTG TGAACCCACA TCAGATACCG	540
	GATCTTCTAG CACTGACGGG AGACGACATA GACAACATTC CCGGTGTAAC GGAATAGGT	600
	GAAAAGACCG CTGTACAGCT TCTCGGCAAG TATAGAAATC TTGAATACAT TCTGGAGCAT	660
10	GCCCGTGAAC TCCCCCAGAG AGTGAGAAAG GCTCTCTTGA GAGACAGGGA AGTTGCCATC	720
	CTCAGTAAAA AACTTGCAAC TCTGGTGACG AACGCACCTG TTGAAGTGGA CTGGGAAGAG	780
	ATGAAATACA GAGGATACGA CAAGAGAAAA CTACTTCCGA TATTGAAAGA ACTGGAGTTT	840
	GCTTCCATCA TGAAGGAACT TCAACTGTAC GAAGAAGCAG AACCCACCGG ATACGAAATC	900
	GTGAAGGATC ATAAGACCTT CGAAGATCTC ATCGAAAAGC TGAAGGAGGT TCCATCTTTT	960
15	GCCCTGGACC TTGAAACGTC CTCCCTTGAC CCGTTCAACT GTGAGATAGT CGGCATCTCC	1020
	GTGTCGTTCA AACCGAAAAC AGCTTATTAC ATTCCACTTC ATCACAGAAA CGCCCAGAAT	1080
	CTTGATGAAA CACTGGTGCT GTCGAAGTTG AAAGAGATCC TCGAAGACCC GTCTTCGAAG	1140
	ATTGTGGGTC AGAACCTGAA GTACGACTAC AAGTTCTTA TGGTAAAGGG TATATCGCCA	1200
	GTATTATCCG ATTTTGACAC GATGATAGCT GCATATTTGC TGGAGCCAAA CGAGAAAAAA	1260
20	TTCAATCTCG AAGATCTGTC TTTGAAATTT CTCGGATACA AAATGACGTC TTATCAGGAA	1320
	CTGATGTCGT TTTCTCACC ACTTTTGGT TTCAGCTTTG CGGATGTTCC GGTAGACAAG	1380
	GCTGCGAACT ACTCCTGCGA GGATGCAGAC ATCACTTATA GGCTCTACAA GATACTCAGC	1440
	ATGAAGCTCC ATGAAGCGGA ACTTGAGAAC GTCTTCTACA GGATAGAGAT GCCGTTGGTG	1500
	AACGTTCTTG CACGCATGGA ATTGAACGGG GTGTATGTGG ACACAGAATT CCTGAAAAAG	1560
25	CTCTCGGAGG AGTACGGCAA AAAGCTCGAG GAACTGGCCG AAAAAATCTA CCAGATAGCA	1620
	GGTGAGCCCT TCAACATCAA TTCTCCAAAA CAGGTTTCAA AGATCCTTTT TGAGAAGCTG	1680
	GGAATAAAAC CCCGTGGAAA AACGACAAAA ACAGGAGAGT ACTCTACCAG GATAGAGGTG	1740
	TTGGAAGAGA TAGCGAATGA GCACGAGATA GTACCCCTCA TTCTCGAGTA CAGAAAGATC	1800

	CAGAAACTGA AATCGACCTA CATAGACACC CTTCCGAAAC TTGTGAACCC GAAAACCGGA	1860
	AGAATTCATG CATCTTTCCA CCAGACGGGT ACCGCCACTG GCAGGTTGAG TAGCAGTGAT	1920
	CCAAATCTTC AGAATCTTCC GACAAAGAGC GAAGAGGGAA AAGAAATTAG AAAAGCGATT	1980
	GTGCCCCAGG ATCCAGACTG GTGGATCGTC AGTGCGGATT ATTCCCAAAT AGAACTCAGA	2040
5	ATCCTCGCTC ATCTCAGTGG TGATGAGAAC CTTGTGAAGG CCTTCGAGGA GGGCATCGAT	2100
	GTGCACACCT TGACTGCCTC CAGGATCTAC AACGTAAAGC CAGAAGAAGT GAACGAAGAA	2160
	ATGCGACGGG TTGGAAAGAT GGTGAAGTTC TCTATAATAT ACGGTGTCAC ACCGTACGGT	2220
	CTTTCTGTGA GACTTGAAT ACCGGTTAAA GAAGCAGAAA AGATGATTAT CAGCTATTTC	2280
	ACACTGTATC CAAAGGTGCG AAGCTACATC CAGCAGGTTG TTGCAGAGGC AAAAGAGAAG	2340
10	GGCTACGTCA GGAATCTCTT TGGAAGAAAA AGAGATATTC CCCAGCTCAT GGCAAGGGAC	2400
	AAGAACACCC AGTCCGAAGG CGAAAGAATC GCAATAAACA CCCCATTCA GGAACGGCG	2460
	GCAGATATAA TAAAATTGGC TATGATAGAT ATAGACGAGG AGCTGAGAAA AAGAAACATG	2520
	AAATCCAGAA TGATCATTCA GGTTCATGAC GAACTGGTCT TCGAGGTTCC CGATGAGGAA	2580
	AAAGAAGAAC TAGTTGATCT GGTGAAGAAC AAAATGACAA ATGTGGTGAA ACTCTCTGTG	2640
15	CCTCTTGAGG TTGACATAAG CATCGGAAAA AGCTGGTCTT GA	2682

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:2:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- 20 (A) LENGTH: 893 amino acids  
(B) TYPE: amino acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: not relevant  
(D) TOPOLOGY: not relevant

## (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:2:

25	Met	Ala	Arg	Leu	Phe	Leu	Phe	Asp	Gly	Thr	Ala	Leu	Ala	Tyr	Arg	Ala
	1			5					10					15		
	Tyr	Tyr	Ala	Leu	Asp	Arg	Ser	Leu	Ser	Thr	Ser	Thr	Gly	Ile	Pro	Thr
			20					25					30			
	Asn	Ala	Val	Tyr	Gly	Val	Ala	Arg	Met	Leu	Val	Lys	Phe	Ile	Lys	Glu
		35					40					45				

His Ile Ile Pro Glu Lys Asp Tyr Ala Ala Val Ala Phe Asp Lys Lys  
 50 55 60  
 Ala Ala Thr Phe Arg His Lys Leu Leu Val Ser Asp Lys Ala Gln Arg  
 65 70 75 80  
 5 Pro Lys Thr Pro Ala Leu Leu Val Gln Gln Leu Pro Tyr Ile Lys Arg  
 85 90 95  
 Leu Ile Glu Ala Leu Gly Phe Lys Val Leu Glu Leu Glu Gly Tyr Glu  
 100 105 110  
 Ala Asp Asp Ile Ile Ala Thr Leu Ala Val Arg Ala Ala Arg Phe Leu  
 115 120 125  
 10 Met Arg Phe Ser Leu Ile Thr Gly Asp Lys Asp Met Leu Gln Leu Val  
 130 135 140  
 Asn Glu Lys Ile Lys Val Trp Arg Ile Val Lys Gly Ile Ser Asp Leu  
 145 150 155 160  
 15 Glu Leu Tyr Asp Ser Lys Lys Val Lys Glu Arg Tyr Gly Val Glu Pro  
 165 170 175  
 His Gln Ile Pro Asp Leu Leu Ala Leu Thr Gly Asp Asp Ile Asp Asn  
 180 185 190  
 Ile Pro Gly Val Thr Gly Ile Gly Glu Lys Thr Ala Val Gln Leu Leu  
 195 200 205  
 20 Gly Lys Tyr Arg Asn Leu Glu Tyr Ile Leu Glu His Ala Arg Glu Leu  
 210 215 220  
 Pro Gln Arg Val Arg Lys Ala Leu Leu Arg Asp Arg Glu Val Ala Ile  
 225 230 235 240  
 25 Leu Ser Lys Lys Leu Ala Thr Leu Val Thr Asn Ala Pro Val Glu Val  
 245 250 255  
 Asp Trp Glu Glu Met Lys Tyr Arg Gly Tyr Asp Lys Arg Lys Leu Leu  
 260 265 270  
 30 Pro Ile Leu Lys Glu Leu Glu Phe Ala Ser Ile Met Lys Glu Leu Gln  
 275 280 285  
 Leu Tyr Glu Glu Ala Glu Pro Thr Gly Tyr Glu Ile Val Lys Asp His  
 290 295 300  
 Lys Thr Phe Glu Asp Leu Ile Glu Lys Leu Lys Glu Val Pro Ser Phe  
 305 310 315 320  
 35 Ala Leu Asp Leu Glu Thr Ser Ser Leu Asp Pro Phe Asn Cys Glu Ile  
 325 330 335

Val Gly Ile Ser Val Ser Phe Lys Pro Lys Thr Ala Tyr Tyr Ile Pro  
 340 345 350  
 Leu His His Arg Asn Ala Gln Asn Leu Asp Glu Thr Leu Val Leu Ser  
 355 360 365  
 5 Lys Leu Lys Glu Ile Leu Glu Asp Pro Ser Ser Lys Ile Val Gly Gln  
 370 375 380  
 Asn Leu Lys Tyr Asp Tyr Lys Val Leu Met Val Lys Gly Ile Ser Pro  
 385 390 395 400  
 10 Val Tyr Pro His Phe Asp Thr Met Ile Ala Ala Tyr Leu Leu Glu Pro  
 405 410 415  
 Asn Glu Lys Lys Phe Asn Leu Glu Asp Leu Ser Leu Lys Phe Leu Gly  
 420 425 430  
 Tyr Lys Met Thr Ser Tyr Gln Glu Leu Met Ser Phe Ser Ser Pro Leu  
 435 440 445  
 15 Phe Gly Phe Ser Phe Ala Asp Val Pro Val Asp Lys Ala Ala Asn Tyr  
 450 455 460  
 Ser Cys Glu Asp Ala Asp Ile Thr Tyr Arg Leu Tyr Lys Ile Leu Ser  
 465 470 475 480  
 20 Met Lys Leu His Glu Ala Glu Leu Glu Asn Val Phe Tyr Arg Ile Glu  
 485 490 495  
 Met Pro Leu Val Asn Val Leu Ala Arg Met Glu Leu Asn Gly Val Tyr  
 500 505 510  
 Val Asp Thr Glu Phe Leu Lys Lys Leu Ser Glu Glu Tyr Gly Lys Lys  
 515 520 525  
 25 Leu Glu Glu Leu Ala Glu Lys Ile Tyr Gln Ile Ala Gly Glu Pro Phe  
 530 535 540  
 Asn Ile Asn Ser Pro Lys Gln Val Ser Lys Ile Leu Phe Glu Lys Leu  
 545 550 555 560  
 30 Gly Ile Lys Pro Arg Gly Lys Thr Thr Lys Thr Gly Glu Tyr Ser Thr  
 565 570 575  
 Arg Ile Glu Val Leu Glu Glu Ile Ala Asn Glu His Glu Ile Val Pro  
 580 585 590  
 Leu Ile Leu Glu Tyr Arg Lys Ile Gln Lys Leu Lys Ser Thr Tyr Ile  
 595 600 605  
 35 Asp Thr Leu Pro Lys Leu Val Asn Pro Lys Thr Gly Arg Ile His Ala  
 610 615 620  
 Ser Phe His Gln Thr Gly Thr Ala Thr Gly Arg Leu Ser Ser Ser Asp

	625		630		635		640
	Pro Asn Leu Gln Asn Leu Pro Thr Lys Ser Glu Glu Gly Lys Glu Ile						
		645			650		655
5	Arg Lys Ala Ile Val Pro Gln Asp Pro Asp Trp Trp Ile Val Ser Ala						
		660		665		670	
	Asp Tyr Ser Gln Ile Glu Leu Arg Ile Leu Ala His Leu Ser Gly Asp						
		675		680		685	
	Glu Asn Leu Val Lys Ala Phe Glu Glu Gly Ile Asp Val His Thr Leu						
		690		695		700	
10	Thr Ala Ser Arg Ile Tyr Asn Val Lys Pro Glu Glu Val Asn Glu Glu						
		705		710		715	720
	Met Arg Arg Val Gly Lys Met Val Asn Phe Ser Ile Ile Tyr Gly Val						
		725		730			735
15	Thr Pro Tyr Gly Leu Ser Val Arg Leu Gly Ile Pro Val Lys Glu Ala						
		740		745		750	
	Glu Lys Met Ile Ile Ser Tyr Phe Thr Leu Tyr Pro Lys Val Arg Ser						
		755		760		765	
	Tyr Ile Gln Gln Val Val Ala Glu Ala Lys Glu Lys Gly Tyr Val Arg						
		770		775		780	
20	Thr Leu Phe Gly Arg Lys Arg Asp Ile Pro Gln Leu Met Ala Arg Asp						
		785		790		795	800
	Lys Asn Thr Gln Ser Glu Gly Glu Arg Ile Ala Ile Asn Thr Pro Ile						
		805		810			815
25	Gln Gly Thr Ala Ala Asp Ile Ile Lys Leu Ala Met Ile Asp Ile Asp						
		820		825		830	
	Glu Glu Leu Arg Lys Arg Asn Met Lys Ser Arg Met Ile Ile Gln Val						
		835		840		845	
	His Asp Glu Leu Val Phe Glu Val Pro Asp Glu Glu Lys Glu Glu Leu						
		850		855		860	
30	Val Asp Leu Val Lys Asn Lys Met Thr Asn Val Val Lys Leu Ser Val						
		865		870		875	880
	Pro Leu Glu Val Asp Ile Ser Ile Gly Lys Ser Trp Ser						
		885		890			

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:3:

35

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 677 amino acids

(B) TYPE: amino acid

100

(C) STRANDEDNESS: not relevant

(D) TOPOLOGY: not relevant

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:3:

5 Met Ser Leu His Ala Arg Glu Leu Pro Gln Arg Val Arg Lys Ala Leu  
 1 5 10 15  
 Leu Arg Asp Arg Glu Val Ala Ile Leu Ser Lys Lys Leu Ala Thr Leu  
 20 25 30  
 10 Val Thr Asn Ala Pro Val Glu Val Asp Trp Glu Glu Met Lys Tyr Arg  
 35 40 45  
 Gly Tyr Asp Lys Arg Lys Leu Leu Pro Ile Leu Lys Glu Leu Glu Phe  
 50 55 60  
 Ala Ser Ile Met Lys Glu Leu Gln Leu Tyr Glu Glu Ala Glu Pro Thr  
 65 70 75 80  
 15 Gly Tyr Glu Ile Val Lys Asp His Lys Thr Phe Glu Asp Leu Ile Glu  
 85 90 95  
 Lys Leu Lys Glu Val Pro Ser Phe Ala Leu Ala Leu Glu Thr Ser Ser  
 100 105 110  
 20 Leu Asp Pro Phe Asn Cys Glu Ile Val Gly Ile Ser Val Ser Phe Lys  
 115 120 125  
 Pro Lys Thr Ala Tyr Tyr Ile Pro Leu His His Arg Asn Ala Gln Asn  
 130 135 140  
 Leu Asp Glu Thr Leu Val Leu Ser Lys Leu Lys Glu Ile Leu Glu Asp  
 145 150 155 160  
 25 Pro Ser Ser Lys Ile Val Gly Gln Asn Leu Lys Tyr Asp Tyr Lys Val  
 165 170 175  
 Leu Met Val Lys Gly Ile Ser Pro Val Tyr Pro His Phe Asp Thr Met  
 180 185 190  
 30 Ile Ala Ala Tyr Leu Leu Glu Pro Asn Glu Lys Lys Phe Asn Leu Glu  
 195 200 205  
 Asp Leu Ser Leu Lys Phe Leu Gly Tyr Lys Met Thr Ser Tyr Gln Glu  
 210 215 220  
 Leu Met Ser Phe Ser Ser Pro Leu Ph Gly Phe Ser Phe Ala Asp Val  
 225 230 235 240

Arg Met Glu Leu Asn Gly Val Tyr Val Asp Thr Glu Phe Leu Lys Lys  
290 295 300

Ser Lys Ile Leu Phe Glu Lys Leu Gly Ile Lys Pro Arg Gly Lys Thr  
340 345 350

Gln Lys Leu Lys Ser Thr Tyr Ile Asp Thr Leu Pro Lys Leu Val Asn  
385 390 395 400

Thr Gly Arg Leu Ser Ser Ser Asp Pro Asn Leu Gln Asn Leu Pro Thr  
420 425 430

Pro Asp Trp Trp Ile Val Ser Ala Asp Tyr Ser Gln Ile Glu Leu Arg  
450 455 460

Glu Gly Ile Asp Val His Thr Leu Thr Ala Ser Arg Ile Tyr Asn Val  
485 490 495

Lys Pro Glu Glu Val Asn Glu Glu Met Arg Arg Val Gly Lys Met Val  
500 505 510

Asn Phe Ser Ile Ile Tyr Gly Val Thr Pro Tyr Gly Leu Ser Val Arg  
515 520 525

Leu Gly Ile Pro Val Lys Glu Ala Glu Lys Met Ile Ile Ser Tyr Phe

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 610 amino acids
- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: not relevant
- (D) TOPOLOGY: not relevant

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:4:

	Met	Lys	Glu	Leu	Gln	Leu	Tyr	Glu	Glu	Ala	Glu	Pro	Thr	Gly	Tyr	Glu
	1				5					10					15	
30	Ile	Val	Lys	Asp	His	Lys	Thr	Phe	Glu	Asp	Leu	Ile	Glu	Lys	Leu	Lys
				20					25					30		
	Glu	Val	Pro	Ser	Phe	Ala	Leu	Ala	Leu	Glu	Thr	Ser	Ser	Leu	Asp	Pro
			35					40					45			
35	Phe	Asn	Cys	Glu	Ile	Val	Gly	Ile	Ser	Val	Ser	Phe	Lys	Pro	Lys	Thr
		50					55					60				



103

	Ala Tyr Tyr Ile Pro Leu His His Arg Asn Ala Gln Asn Leu Asp Glu	65	70	75	80
	Thr Leu Val Leu Ser Lys Leu Lys Glu Ile Leu Glu Asp Pro Ser Ser	85	90	95	
5	Lys Ile Val Gly Gln Asn Leu Lys Tyr Asp Tyr Lys Val Leu Met Val	100	105	110	
	Lys Gly Ile Ser Pro Val Tyr Pro His Phe Asp Thr Met Ile Ala Ala	115	120	125	
10	Tyr Leu Leu Glu Pro Asn Glu Lys Lys Phe Asn Leu Glu Asp Leu Ser	130	135	140	
	Leu Lys Phe Leu Gly Tyr Lys Met Thr Ser Tyr Gln Glu Leu Met Ser	145	150	155	160
	Phe Ser Ser Pro Leu Phe Gly Phe Ser Phe Ala Asp Val Pro Val Asp	165	170	175	
15	Lys Ala Ala Asn Tyr Ser Cys Glu Asp Ala Asp Ile Thr Tyr Arg Leu	180	185	190	
	Tyr Lys Ile Leu Ser Met Lys Leu His Glu Ala Glu Leu Glu Asn Val	195	200	205	
20	Phe Tyr Arg Ile Glu Met Pro Leu Val Asn Val Leu Ala Arg Met Glu	210	215	220	
	Leu Asn Gly Val Tyr Val Asp Thr Glu Phe Leu Lys Lys Leu Ser Glu	225	230	235	240
	Glu Tyr Gly Lys Lys Leu Glu Glu Leu Ala Glu Lys Ile Tyr Gln Ile	245	250	255	
25	Ala Gly Glu Pro Phe Asn Ile Asn Ser Pro Lys Gln Val Ser Lys Ile	260	265	270	
	Leu Phe Glu Lys Leu Gly Ile Lys Pro Arg Gly Lys Thr Thr Lys Thr	275	280	285	
30	Gly Glu Tyr Ser Thr Arg Ile Glu Val Leu Glu Glu Ile Ala Asn Glu	290	295	300	
	His Glu Ile Val Pro Leu Ile Leu Glu Tyr Arg Lys Ile Gln Lys Leu	305	310	315	320
	Lys Ser Thr Tyr Ile Asp Thr Leu Pro Lys Leu Val Asn Pro Lys Thr	325	330	335	
35	Gly Arg Ile His Ala Ser Phe His Gln Thr Gly Thr Ala Thr Gly Arg	340	345	350	
	Leu Ser Ser Ser Asp Pro Asn Leu Gln Asn Leu Pro Thr Lys Ser Glu				

	355	360	365
	Glu Gly Lys Glu Ile Arg Lys Ala Ile Val Pro Gln Asp Pro Asp Trp		
	370	375	380
5	Trp Ile Val Ser Ala Asp Tyr Ser Gln Ile Glu Leu Arg Ile Leu Ala		
	385	390	395 400
	His Leu Ser Gly Asp Glu Asn Leu Val Lys Ala Phe Glu Glu Gly Ile		
	405	410	415
	Asp Val His Thr Leu Thr Ala Ser Arg Ile Tyr Asn Val Lys Pro Glu		
	420	425	430
10	Glu Val Asn Glu Glu Met Arg Arg Val Gly Lys Met Val Asn Phe Ser		
	435	440	445
	Ile Ile Tyr Gly Val Thr Pro Tyr Gly Leu Ser Val Arg Leu Gly Ile		
	450	455	460
15	Pro Val Lys Glu Ala Glu Lys Met Ile Ile Ser Tyr Phe Thr Leu Tyr		
	465	470	475 480
	Pro Lys Val Arg Ser Tyr Ile Gln Gln Val Val Ala Glu Ala Lys Glu		
	485	490	495
20	Lys Gly Tyr Val Arg Thr Leu Phe Gly Arg Lys Arg Asp Ile Pro Gln		
	500	505	510
	Leu Met Ala Arg Asp Lys Asn Thr Gln Ser Glu Gly Glu Arg Ile Ala		
	515	520	525
	Ile Asn Thr Pro Ile Gln Gly Thr Ala Ala Asp Ile Ile Lys Leu Ala		
	530	535	540
25	Met Ile Asp Ile Asp Glu Glu Leu Arg Lys Arg Asn Met Lys Ser Arg		
	545	550	555 560
	Met Ile Ile Gln Val His Asp Glu Leu Val Phe Glu Val Pro Asp Glu		
	565	570	575
30	Glu Lys Glu Glu Leu Val Asp Leu Val Lys Asn Lys Met Thr Asn Val		
	580	585	590
	Val Lys Leu Ser Val Pro Leu Glu Val Asp Ile Ser Ile Gly Lys Ser		
	595	600	605
	Trp Ser		
	610		

## 35 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:5:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 708 amino acids

105

- (B) TYPE: amino acid  
 (C) STRANDEDNESS: not relevant  
 (D) TOPOLOGY: not relevant

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

5 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:5:

Met	Asn	Ser	Ser	Ser	Val	Pro	Ile	Pro	Gly	Val	Thr	Gly	Ile	Gly	Glu	1	5	10	15
Lys	Thr	Ala	Val	Gln	Leu	Leu	Gly	Lys	Tyr	Arg	Asn	Leu	Glu	Tyr	Ile	20	25	30	
Leu	Glu	His	Ala	Arg	Glu	Leu	Pro	Gln	Arg	Val	Arg	Lys	Ala	Leu	Leu	35	40	45	
Arg	Asp	Arg	Glu	Val	Ala	Ile	Leu	Ser	Lys	Lys	Leu	Ala	Thr	Leu	Val	50	55	60	
Thr	Asn	Ala	Pro	Val	Glu	Val	Asp	Trp	Glu	Glu	Met	Lys	Tyr	Arg	Gly	65	70	75	80
Tyr	Asp	Lys	Arg	Lys	Leu	Leu	Pro	Ile	Leu	Lys	Glu	Leu	Glu	Phe	Ala	85	90	95	
Ser	Ile	Met	Lys	Glu	Leu	Gln	Leu	Tyr	Glu	Glu	Ala	Glu	Pro	Thr	Gly	100	105	110	
Tyr	Glu	Ile	Val	Lys	Asp	His	Lys	Thr	Phe	Glu	Asp	Leu	Ile	Glu	Lys	115	120	125	
Leu	Lys	Glu	Val	Pro	Ser	Phe	Ala	Leu	Ala	Leu	Glu	Thr	Ser	Ser	Leu	130	135	140	
Asp	Pro	Phe	Asn	Cys	Glu	Ile	Val	Gly	Ile	Ser	Val	Ser	Phe	Lys	Pro	145	150	155	160
Lys	Thr	Ala	Tyr	Tyr	Ile	Pro	Leu	His	His	Arg	Asn	Ala	Gln	Asn	Leu	165	170	175	
Asp	Glu	Thr	Leu	Val	Leu	Ser	Lys	Leu	Lys	Glu	Ile	Leu	Glu	Asp	Pro	180	185	190	
Ser	Ser	Lys	Ile	Val	Gly	Gln	Asn	Leu	Lys	Tyr	Asp	Tyr	Lys	Val	Leu	195	200	205	
Met	Val	Lys	Gly	Ile	Ser	Pro	Val	Tyr	Pro	His	Phe	Asp	Thr	Met	Ile	210	215	220	
Ala	Ala	Tyr	Leu	Leu	Glu	Pro	Asn	Glu	Lys	Lys	Phe	Asn	Leu	Glu	Asp				

	225		230		235		240
	Leu Ser Leu Lys Phe	Leu Gly Tyr Lys	Met Thr Ser Tyr Gln	Glu Leu			
		245	250	255			
5	Met Ser Phe Ser Ser	Pro Leu Phe Gly	Phe Ser Phe Ala	Asp Val Pro			
		260	265	270			
	Val Asp Lys Ala Ala	Asn Tyr Ser Cys	Glu Asp Ala	Asp Ile Thr Tyr			
		275	280	285			
	Arg Leu Tyr Lys Ile	Leu Ser Met Lys	Leu His Glu	Ala Glu Leu Glu			
		290	295	300			
10	Asn Val Phe Tyr Arg	Ile Glu Met Pro	Leu Val Asn Val	Leu Ala Arg			
		305	310	315	320		
	Met Glu Leu Asn Gly	Val Tyr Val Asp	Thr Glu Phe Leu	Lys Lys Leu			
		325	330	335			
15	Ser Glu Glu Tyr Gly	Lys Lys Leu Glu	Glu Leu Ala Glu	Lys Ile Tyr			
		340	345	350			
	Gln Ile Ala Gly Glu	Pro Phe Asn Ile	Asn Ser Pro Lys	Gln Val Ser			
		355	360	365			
	Lys Ile Leu Phe Glu	Lys Leu Gly Ile	Lys Pro Arg Gly	Lys Thr Thr			
		370	375	380			
20	Lys Thr Gly Glu Tyr	Ser Thr Arg Ile	Glu Val Leu Glu	Glu Ile Ala			
		385	390	395	400		
	Asn Glu His Glu Ile	Val Pro Leu Ile	Leu Glu Tyr Arg	Lys Ile Gln			
		405	410	415			
25	Lys Leu Lys Ser Thr	Tyr Ile Asp Thr	Leu Pro Lys Leu	Val Asn Pro			
		420	425	430			
	Lys Thr Gly Arg Ile	His Ala Ser Phe	His Gln Thr Gly	Thr Ala Thr			
		435	440	445			
	Gly Arg Leu Ser Ser	Ser Asp Pro Asn	Leu Gln Asn Leu	Pro Thr Lys			
		450	455	460			
30	Ser Glu Glu Gly Lys	Glu Ile Arg Lys	Ala Ile Val Pro	Gln Asp Pro			
		465	470	475	480		
	Asp Trp Trp Ile Val	Ser Ala Asp Tyr	Ser Gln Ile Glu	Leu Arg Ile			
		485	490	495			
35	Leu Ala His Leu Ser	Gly Asp Glu Asn	Leu Val Lys Ala	Phe Glu Glu			
		500	505	510			
	Gly Ile Asp Val His	Thr Leu Thr Ala	Ser Arg Il Tyr	Asn Val Lys			

107

	515	520	525
	Pro Glu Glu Val Asn Glu Glu Met Arg Arg Val Gly Lys Met Val Asn		
	530	535	540
5	Phe Ser Ile Ile Tyr Gly Val Thr Pro Tyr Gly Leu Ser Val Arg Leu		
	545	550	555
	Gly Ile Pro Val Lys Glu Ala Glu Lys Met Ile Ile Ser Tyr Phe Thr		
	565	570	575
	Leu Tyr Pro Lys Val Arg Ser Tyr Ile Gln Gln Val Val Ala Glu Ala		
	580	585	590
10	Lys Glu Lys Gly Tyr Val Arg Thr Leu Phe Gly Arg Lys Arg Asp Ile		
	595	600	605
	Pro Gln Leu Met Ala Arg Asp Lys Asn Thr Gln Ser Glu Gly Glu Arg		
	610	615	620
15	Ile Ala Ile Asn Thr Pro Ile Gln Gly Thr Ala Ala Asp Ile Ile Lys		
	625	630	635
	Leu Ala Met Ile Asp Ile Asp Glu Glu Leu Arg Lys Arg Asn Met Lys		
	645	650	655
	Ser Arg Met Ile Ile Gln Val His Asp Glu Leu Val Phe Glu Val Pro		
	660	665	670
20	Asp Glu Glu Lys Glu Glu Leu Val Asp Leu Val Lys Asn Lys Met Thr		
	675	680	685
	Asn Val Val Lys Leu Ser Val Pro Leu Glu Val Asp Ile Ser Ile Gly		
	690	695	700
25	Lys Ser Trp Ser		
	705		

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:6:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 893 amino acids  
 (B) TYPE: amino acid  
 (C) STRANDEDNESS: not relevant  
 (D) TOPOLOGY: not relevant

## (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:6:

Met Ala Arg Leu Phe Leu Phe Asp Gly Thr Ala Leu Ala Tyr Arg Ala

108

	1	5	10	15
	Tyr Tyr Ala Leu Asp Arg Ser Leu Ser Thr Ser Thr Gly Ile Pro Thr	20	25	30
5	Asn Ala Val Tyr Gly Val Ala Arg Met Leu Val Lys Phe Ile Lys Glu	35	40	45
	His Ile Ile Pro Glu Lys Asp Tyr Ala Ala Val Ala Phe Asp Lys Lys	50	55	60
	Ala Ala Thr Phe Arg His Lys Leu Leu Val Ser Asp Lys Ala Gln Arg	65	70	75
10	Pro Lys Thr Pro Ala Leu Leu Val Gln Gln Leu Pro Tyr Ile Lys Arg	85	90	95
	Leu Ile Glu Ala Leu Gly Phe Lys Val Leu Glu Leu Glu Gly Tyr Glu	100	105	110
15	Ala Asp Asp Ile Ile Ala Thr Leu Ala Val Arg Ala Ala Arg Phe Leu	115	120	125
	Met Arg Phe Ser Leu Ile Thr Gly Ala Lys Asp Met Leu Gln Leu Val	130	135	140
	Asn Glu Lys Ile Lys Val Trp Arg Ile Val Lys Gly Ile Ser Asp Leu	145	150	155
20	Glu Leu Tyr Asp Ser Lys Lys Val Lys Glu Arg Tyr Gly Val Glu Pro	165	170	175
	His Gln Ile Pro Asp Leu Leu Ala Leu Thr Gly Asp Asp Ile Asp Asn	180	185	190
25	Ile Pro Gly Val Thr Gly Ile Gly Glu Lys Thr Ala Val Gln Leu Leu	195	200	205
	Gly Lys Tyr Arg Asn Leu Glu Tyr Ile Leu Glu His Ala Arg Glu Leu	210	215	220
	Pro Gln Arg Val Arg Lys Ala Leu Leu Arg Asp Arg Glu Val Ala Ile	225	230	235
30	Leu Ser Lys Lys Leu Ala Thr Leu Val Thr Asn Ala Pro Val Glu Val	245	250	255
	Asp Trp Glu Glu Met Lys Tyr Arg Gly Tyr Asp Lys Arg Lys Leu Leu	260	265	270
35	Pro Ile Leu Lys Glu Leu Glu Phe Ala Ser Ile Met Lys Glu Leu Gln	275	280	285
	Leu Tyr Glu Glu Ala Glu Pro Thr Gly Tyr Glu Ile Val Lys Asp His			

	290	295	300
	Lys Thr Phe Glu Asp Leu Ile Glu Lys Leu Lys Glu Val Pro Ser Phe		
	305	310	315 320
5	Ala Leu Ala Leu Glu Thr Ser Ser Leu Asp Pro Phe Asn Cys Glu Ile		
		325	330 335
	Val Gly Ile Ser Val Ser Phe Lys Pro Lys Thr Ala Tyr Tyr Ile Pro		
		340	345 350
	Leu His His Arg Asn Ala Gln Asn Leu Asp Glu Thr Leu Val Leu Ser		
		355	360 365
10	Lys Leu Lys Glu Ile Leu Glu Asp Pro Ser Ser Lys Ile Val Gly Gln		
		370	375 380
	Asn Leu Lys Tyr Asp Tyr Lys Val Leu Met Val Lys Gly Ile Ser Pro		
		385	390 395 400
15	Val Tyr Pro His Phe Asp Thr Met Ile Ala Ala Tyr Leu Leu Glu Pro		
		405	410 415
	Asn Glu Lys Lys Phe Asn Leu Glu Asp Leu Ser Leu Lys Phe Leu Gly		
		420	425 430
	Tyr Lys Met Thr Ser Tyr Gln Glu Leu Met Ser Phe Ser Ser Pro Leu		
		435	440 445
20	Phe Gly Phe Ser Phe Ala Asp Val Pro Val Asp Lys Ala Ala Asn Tyr		
		450	455 460
	Ser Cys Glu Asp Ala Asp Ile Thr Tyr Arg Leu Tyr Lys Ile Leu Ser		
		465	470 475 480
25	Met Lys Leu His Glu Ala Glu Leu Glu Asn Val Phe Tyr Arg Ile Glu		
		485	490 495
	Met Pro Leu Val Asn Val Leu Ala Arg Met Glu Leu Asn Gly Val Tyr		
		500	505 510
	Val Asp Thr Glu Phe Leu Lys Lys Leu Ser Glu Glu Tyr Gly Lys Lys		
		515	520 525
30	Leu Glu Glu Leu Ala Glu Lys Ile Tyr Gln Ile Ala Gly Glu Pro Phe		
		530	535 540
	Asn Ile Asn Ser Pro Lys Gln Val Ser Lys Ile Leu Phe Glu Lys Leu		
		545	550 555 560
35	Gly Ile Lys Pro Arg Gly Lys Thr Thr Lys Thr Gly Glu Tyr Ser Thr		
		565	570 575
	Arg Ile Glu Val Leu Glu Glu Ile Ala Asn Glu His Glu Ile Val Pro		

	580	585	590
	Leu Ile Leu Glu Tyr Arg Lys Ile Gln Lys Leu Lys Ser Thr Tyr Ile 595 600 605		
5	Asp Thr Leu Pro Lys Leu Val Asn Pro Lys Thr Gly Arg Ile His Ala 610 615 620		
	Ser Phe His Gln Thr Gly Thr Ala Thr Gly Arg Leu Ser Ser Ser Asp 625 630 635 640		
	Pro Asn Leu Gln Asn Leu Pro Thr Lys Ser Glu Glu Gly Lys Glu Ile 645 650 655		
10	Arg Lys Ala Ile Val Pro Gln Asp Pro Asp Trp Trp Ile Val Ser Ala 660 665 670		
	Asp Tyr Ser Gln Ile Glu Leu Arg Ile Leu Ala His Leu Ser Gly Asp 675 680 685		
15	Glu Asn Leu Val Lys Ala Phe Glu Glu Gly Ile Asp Val His Thr Leu 690 695 700		
	Thr Ala Ser Arg Ile Tyr Asn Val Lys Pro Glu Glu Val Asn Glu Glu 705 710 715 720		
	Met Arg Arg Val Gly Lys Met Val Asn Phe Ser Ile Ile Tyr Gly Val 725 730 735		
20	Thr Pro Tyr Gly Leu Ser Val Arg Leu Gly Ile Pro Val Lys Glu Ala 740 745 750		
	Glu Lys Met Ile Ile Ser Tyr Phe Thr Leu Tyr Pro Lys Val Arg Ser 755 760 765		
25	Tyr Ile Gln Gln Val Val Ala Glu Ala Lys Glu Lys Gly Tyr Val Arg 770 775 780		
	Thr Leu Phe Gly Arg Lys Arg Asp Ile Pro Gln Leu Met Ala Arg Asp 785 790 795 800		
	Lys Asn Thr Gln Ser Glu Gly Glu Arg Ile Ala Ile Asn Thr Pro Ile 805 810 815		
30	Gln Gly Thr Ala Ala Asp Ile Ile Lys Leu Ala Met Ile Asp Ile Asp 820 825 830		
	Glu Glu Leu Arg Lys Arg Asn Met Lys Ser Arg Met Ile Ile Gln Val 835 840 845		
35	His Asp Glu Leu Val Phe Glu Val Pro Asp Glu Glu Lys Glu Glu Leu 850 855 860		
	Val Asp Leu Val Lys Asn Lys Met Thr Asn Val Val Lys Leu Ser Val		



111

865                                      870                                      875                                      880

Pro Leu Glu Val Asp Ile Ser Ile Gly Lys Ser Trp Ser

885                                      890

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:7:

- 5 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
- (A) LENGTH: 893 amino acids
  - (B) TYPE: amino acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: not relevant
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: not relevant

- 10 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:7:

Met Ala Arg Leu Phe Leu Phe Ala Gly Thr Ala Leu Ala Tyr Arg Ala  
1                                      5                                      10                                      15

Tyr Tyr Ala Leu Asp Arg Ser Leu Ser Thr Ser Thr Gly Ile Pro Thr  
15                                      20                                      25                                      30

Asn Ala Val Tyr Gly Val Ala Arg Met Leu Val Lys Phe Ile Lys Glu  
35                                      40                                      45

His Ile Ile Pro Glu Lys Asp Tyr Ala Ala Val Ala Phe Asp Lys Lys  
50                                      55                                      60

Ala Ala Thr Phe Arg His Lys Leu Leu Val Ser Asp Lys Ala Gln Arg  
20                                      65                                      70                                      75                                      80

Pro Lys Thr Pro Ala Leu Leu Val Gln Gln Leu Pro Tyr Ile Lys Arg  
85                                      90                                      95

Leu Ile Glu Ala Leu Gly Phe Lys Val Leu Glu Leu Glu Gly Tyr Glu  
25                                      100                                      105                                      110

Ala Asp Asp Ile Ile Ala Thr Leu Ala Val Arg Ala Ala Arg Phe Leu  
115                                      120                                      125

Met Arg Phe Ser Leu Ile Thr Gly Asp Lys Asp Met Leu Gln Leu Val  
130                                      135                                      140

Asn Glu Lys Ile Lys Val Trp Arg Ile Val Lys Gly Ile Ser Asp Leu  
30                                      145                                      150                                      155                                      160

Glu Leu Tyr Asp Ser Lys Lys Val Lys Glu Arg Tyr Gly Val Glu Pro  
165                                      170                                      175

His Gln Ile Pro Asp Leu Leu Ala Leu Thr Gly Asp Asp Ile Asp Asn  
35                                      180                                      185                                      190

Ile Pro Gly Val Thr Gly Ile Gly Glu Lys Thr Ala Val Gln Leu Leu  
 195 200 205  
 Gly Lys Tyr Arg Asn Leu Glu Tyr Ile Leu Glu His Ala Arg Glu Leu  
 210 215 220  
 5 Pro Gln Arg Val Arg Lys Ala Leu Leu Arg Asp Arg Glu Val Ala Ile  
 225 230 235 240  
 Leu Ser Lys Lys Leu Ala Thr Leu Val Thr Asn Ala Pro Val Glu Val  
 245 250 255  
 10 Asp Trp Glu Glu Met Lys Tyr Arg Gly Tyr Asp Lys Arg Lys Leu Leu  
 260 265 270  
 Pro Ile Leu Lys Glu Leu Glu Phe Ala Ser Ile Met Lys Glu Leu Gln  
 275 280 285  
 Leu Tyr Glu Glu Ala Glu Pro Thr Gly Tyr Glu Ile Val Lys Asp His  
 290 295 300  
 15 Lys Thr Phe Glu Asp Leu Ile Glu Lys Leu Lys Glu Val Pro Ser Phe  
 305 310 315 320  
 Ala Leu Ala Leu Glu Thr Ser Ser Leu Asp Pro Phe Asn Cys Glu Ile  
 325 330 335  
 20 Val Gly Ile Ser Val Ser Phe Lys Pro Lys Thr Ala Tyr Tyr Ile Pro  
 340 345 350  
 Leu His His Arg Asn Ala Gln Asn Leu Asp Glu Thr Leu Val Leu Ser  
 355 360 365  
 Lys Leu Lys Glu Ile Leu Glu Asp Pro Ser Ser Lys Ile Val Gly Gln  
 370 375 380  
 25 Asn Leu Lys Tyr Asp Tyr Lys Val Leu Met Val Lys Gly Ile Ser Pro  
 385 390 395 400  
 Val Tyr Pro His Phe Asp Thr Met Ile Ala Ala Tyr Leu Leu Glu Pro  
 405 410 415  
 30 Asn Glu Lys Lys Phe Asn Leu Glu Asp Leu Ser Leu Lys Phe Leu Gly  
 420 425 430  
 Tyr Lys Met Thr Ser Tyr Gln Glu Leu Met Ser Phe Ser Ser Pro Leu  
 435 440 445  
 Phe Gly Phe Ser Phe Ala Asp Val Pro Val Asp Lys Ala Ala Asn Tyr  
 450 455 460  
 35 Ser Cys Glu Asp Ala Asp Ile Thr Tyr Arg Leu Tyr Lys Ile Leu Ser  
 465 470 475 480  
 Met Lys Leu His Glu Ala Glu Leu Glu Asn Val Phe Tyr Arg Ile Glu

	485							490						495					
	Met	Pro	Leu	Val	Asn	Val	Leu	Ala	Arg	Met	Glu	Leu	Asn	Gly	Val	Tyr			
				500					505					510					
5	Val	Asp	Thr	Glu	Phe	Leu	Lys	Lys	Leu	Ser	Glu	Glu	Tyr	Gly	Lys	Lys			
			515					520					525						
	Leu	Glu	Glu	Leu	Ala	Glu	Lys	Ile	Tyr	Gln	Ile	Ala	Gly	Glu	Pro	Phe			
		530					535					540							
	Asn	Ile	Asn	Ser	Pro	Lys	Gln	Val	Ser	Lys	Ile	Leu	Phe	Glu	Lys	Leu			
	545					550					555					560			
10	Gly	Ile	Lys	Pro	Arg	Gly	Lys	Thr	Thr	Lys	Thr	Gly	Glu	Tyr	Ser	Thr			
					565					570					575				
	Arg	Ile	Glu	Val	Leu	Glu	Glu	Ile	Ala	Asn	Glu	His	Glu	Ile	Val	Pro			
				580					585					590					
15	Leu	Ile	Leu	Glu	Tyr	Arg	Lys	Ile	Gln	Lys	Leu	Lys	Ser	Thr	Tyr	Ile			
			595					600					605						
	Asp	Thr	Leu	Pro	Lys	Leu	Val	Asn	Pro	Lys	Thr	Gly	Arg	Ile	His	Ala			
		610					615					620							
	Ser	Phe	His	Gln	Thr	Gly	Thr	Ala	Thr	Gly	Arg	Leu	Ser	Ser	Ser	Asp			
	625					630					635					640			
20	Pro	Asn	Leu	Gln	Asn	Leu	Pro	Thr	Lys	Ser	Glu	Glu	Gly	Lys	Glu	Ile			
					645					650					655				
	Arg	Lys	Ala	Ile	Val	Pro	Gln	Asp	Pro	Asp	Trp	Trp	Ile	Val	Ser	Ala			
				660					665					670					
25	Asp	Tyr	Ser	Gln	Ile	Glu	Leu	Arg	Ile	Leu	Ala	His	Leu	Ser	Gly	Asp			
			675					680					685						
	Glu	Asn	Leu	Val	Lys	Ala	Phe	Glu	Glu	Gly	Ile	Asp	Val	His	Thr	Leu			
		690					695					700							
	Thr	Ala	Ser	Arg	Ile	Tyr	Asn	Val	Lys	Pro	Glu	Glu	Val	Asn	Glu	Glu			
	705					710					715					720			
30	Met	Arg	Arg	Val	Gly	Lys	Met	Val	Asn	Phe	Ser	Ile	Ile	Tyr	Gly	Val			
					725					730					735				
	Thr	Pro	Tyr	Gly	Leu	Ser	Val	Arg	Leu	Gly	Ile	Pro	Val	Lys	Glu	Ala			
				740					745					750					
35	Glu	Lys	Met	Ile	Ile	Ser	Tyr	Phe	Thr	Leu	Tyr	Pro	Lys	Val	Arg	Ser			
			755					760					765						
	Tyr	Ile	Gln	Gln	Val	Val	Ala	Glu	Ala	Lys	Glu	Lys	Gly	Tyr	Val	Arg			

20 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 893 amino acids  
(B) TYPE: amino acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: not relevant  
(D) TOPOLOGY: not relevant  
  
(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

25	Met Ala Arg Leu Phe Leu Phe Asp Gly Thr Ala Leu Ala Tyr Arg Ala	1	5	10	15
	Tyr Tyr Ala Leu Asp Arg Ser Leu Ser Thr Ser Thr Gly Ile Pro Thr	20	25	30	
	Asn Ala Val Tyr Gly Val Ala Arg Met Leu Val Lys Phe Ile Lys Glu	35	40	45	
30	His Ile Ile Pro Glu Lys Asp Tyr Ala Ala Val Ala Phe Asp Lys Lys	50	55	60	
	Ala Ala Thr Phe Arg His Lys Leu Leu Val Ser Asp Lys Ala Gln Arg	65	70	75	80
	Pro Lys Thr Pro Ala Leu Leu Val Gln Gln Leu Pro Tyr Ile Lys Arg				

115

	85	90	95
	Leu Ile Glu Ala Leu Gly Phe Lys Val Leu Glu Leu Glu Gly Tyr Glu		
	100	105	110
5	Ala Asp Asp Ile Ile Ala Thr Leu Ala Val Arg Ala Ala Arg Phe Leu		
	115	120	125
	Met Arg Phe Ser Leu Ile Thr Gly Asp Lys Asp Met Leu Gln Leu Val		
	130	135	140
	Asn Glu Lys Ile Lys Val Trp Arg Ile Val Lys Gly Ile Ser Asp Leu		
	145	150	155
10	Glu Leu Tyr Asp Ser Lys Lys Val Lys Glu Arg Tyr Gly Val Glu Pro		
	165	170	175
	His Gln Ile Pro Asp Leu Leu Ala Leu Thr Gly Asp Asp Ile Asp Asn		
	180	185	190
15	Ile Pro Asp Val Thr Gly Ile Gly Glu Lys Thr Ala Val Gln Leu Leu		
	195	200	205
	Gly Lys Tyr Arg Asn Leu Glu Tyr Ile Leu Glu His Ala Arg Glu Leu		
	210	215	220
	Pro Gln Arg Val Arg Lys Ala Leu Leu Arg Asp Arg Glu Val Ala Ile		
	225	230	235
20	Leu Ser Lys Lys Leu Ala Thr Leu Val Thr Asn Ala Pro Val Glu Val		
	245	250	255
	Asp Trp Glu Glu Met Lys Tyr Arg Gly Tyr Asp Lys Arg Lys Leu Leu		
	260	265	270
25	Pro Ile Leu Lys Glu Leu Glu Phe Ala Ser Ile Met Lys Glu Leu Gln		
	275	280	285
	Leu Tyr Glu Glu Ala Glu Pro Thr Gly Tyr Glu Ile Val Lys Asp His		
	290	295	300
	Lys Thr Phe Glu Asp Leu Ile Glu Lys Leu Lys Glu Val Pro Ser Phe		
	305	310	315
30	Ala Leu Ala Leu Glu Thr Ser Ser Leu Asp Pro Phe Asn Cys Glu Ile		
	325	330	335
	Val Gly Ile Ser Val Ser Phe Lys Pro Lys Thr Ala Tyr Tyr Ile Pro		
	340	345	350
35	Leu His His Arg Asn Ala Gln Asn Leu Asp Glu Thr Leu Val L u Ser		
	355	360	365
	Lys Leu Lys Glu Ile Leu Glu Asp Pro Ser Ser Lys Ile Val Gly Gln		

	370	375	380
	Asn Leu Lys Tyr Asp Tyr Lys Val Leu Met Val Lys Gly Ile Ser Pro		
	385	390	395 400
5	Val Tyr Pro His Phe Asp Thr Met Ile Ala Ala Tyr Leu Leu Glu Pro		
		405	410 415
	Asn Glu Lys Lys Phe Asn Leu Glu Asp Leu Ser Leu Lys Phe Leu Gly		
		420	425 430
	Tyr Lys Met Thr Ser Tyr Gln Glu Leu Met Ser Phe Ser Ser Pro Leu		
		435	440 445
10	Phe Gly Phe Ser Phe Ala Asp Val Pro Val Asp Lys Ala Ala Asn Tyr		
		450	455 460
	Ser Cys Glu Asp Ala Asp Ile Thr Tyr Arg Leu Tyr Lys Ile Leu Ser		
		465	470 475 480
15	Met Lys Leu His Glu Ala Glu Leu Glu Asn Val Phe Tyr Arg Ile Glu		
		485	490 495
	Met Pro Leu Val Asn Val Leu Ala Arg Met Glu Leu Asn Gly Val Tyr		
		500	505 510
	Val Asp Thr Glu Phe Leu Lys Lys Leu Ser Glu Glu Tyr Gly Lys Lys		
		515	520 525
20	Leu Glu Glu Leu Ala Glu Lys Ile Tyr Gln Ile Ala Gly Glu Pro Phe		
		530	535 540
	Asn Ile Asn Ser Pro Lys Gln Val Ser Lys Ile Leu Phe Glu Lys Leu		
		545	550 555 560
25	Gly Ile Lys Pro Arg Gly Lys Thr Thr Lys Thr Gly Glu Tyr Ser Thr		
		565	570 575
	Arg Ile Glu Val Leu Glu Glu Ile Ala Asn Glu His Glu Ile Val Pro		
		580	585 590
	Leu Ile Leu Glu Tyr Arg Lys Ile Gln Lys Leu Lys Ser Thr Tyr Ile		
		595	600 605
30	Asp Thr Leu Pro Lys Leu Val Asn Pro Lys Thr Gly Arg Ile His Ala		
		610	615 620
	Ser Phe His Gln Thr Gly Thr Ala Thr Gly Arg Leu Ser Ser Ser Asp		
		625	630 635 640
35	Pro Asn Leu Gln Asn Leu Pro Thr Lys Ser Glu Glu Gly Lys Glu Ile		
		645	650 655
	Arg Lys Ala Ile Val Pro Gln Asp Pro Asp Trp Trp Ile Val Ser Ala		

117

	660	665	670
	Asp Tyr Ser Gln Ile Glu Leu Arg Ile Leu Ala His Leu Ser Gly Asp		
	675	680	685
5	Glu Asn Leu Val Lys Ala Phe Glu Glu Gly Ile Asp Val His Thr Leu		
	690	695	700
	Thr Ala Ser Arg Ile Tyr Asn Val Lys Pro Glu Glu Val Asn Glu Glu		
	705	710	715 720
	Met Arg Arg Val Gly Lys Met Val Asn Phe Ser Ile Ile Tyr Gly Val		
	725	730	735
10	Thr Pro Tyr Gly Leu Ser Val Arg Leu Gly Ile Pro Val Lys Glu Ala		
	740	745	750
	Glu Lys Met Ile Ile Ser Tyr Phe Thr Leu Tyr Pro Lys Val Arg Ser		
	755	760	765
15	Tyr Ile Gln Gln Val Val Ala Glu Ala Lys Glu Lys Gly Tyr Val Arg		
	770	775	780
	Thr Leu Phe Gly Arg Lys Arg Asp Ile Pro Gln Leu Met Ala Arg Asp		
	785	790	795 800
	Lys Asn Thr Gln Ser Glu Gly Glu Arg Ile Ala Ile Asn Thr Pro Ile		
	805	810	815
20	Gln Gly Thr Ala Ala Asp Ile Ile Lys Leu Ala Met Ile Asp Ile Asp		
	820	825	830
	Glu Glu Leu Arg Lys Arg Asn Met Lys Ser Arg Met Ile Ile Gln Val		
	835	840	845
25	His Asp Glu Leu Val Phe Glu Val Pro Asp Glu Glu Lys Glu Glu Leu		
	850	855	860
	Val Asp Leu Val Lys Asn Lys Met Thr Asn Val Val Lys Leu Ser Val		
	865	870	875 880
	Pro Leu Glu Val Asp Ile Ser Ile Gly Lys Ser Trp Ser		
	885	890	

30 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:9:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 893 amino acids

(B) TYPE: amino acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: not relevant

35 (D) TOPOLOGY: not relevant

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:9:

	Met	Ala	Arg	Leu	Phe	Leu	Phe	Asp	Gly	Thr	Ala	Leu	Ala	Tyr	Arg	Ala	
	1			5					10					15			
5	Tyr	Tyr	Ala	Leu	Asp	Arg	Ser	Leu	Ser	Thr	Ser	Thr	Gly	Ile	Pro	Thr	
			20					25					30				
	Asn	Ala	Val	Tyr	Asp	Val	Ala	Arg	Met	Leu	Val	Lys	Phe	Ile	Lys	Glu	
			35					40					45				
	His	Ile	Ile	Pro	Glu	Lys	Asp	Tyr	Ala	Ala	Val	Ala	Phe	Asp	Lys	Lys	
		50					55					60					
10	Ala	Ala	Thr	Phe	Arg	His	Lys	Leu	Leu	Val	Ser	Asp	Lys	Ala	Gln	Arg	
	65					70					75				80		
	Pro	Lys	Thr	Pro	Ala	Leu	Leu	Val	Gln	Gln	Leu	Pro	Tyr	Ile	Lys	Arg	
					85				90						95		
15	Leu	Ile	Glu	Ala	Leu	Gly	Phe	Lys	Val	Leu	Glu	Leu	Glu	Gly	Tyr	Glu	
			100					105						110			
	Ala	Asp	Asp	Ile	Ile	Ala	Thr	Leu	Ala	Val	Arg	Ala	Ala	Arg	Phe	Leu	
			115					120					125				
	Met	Arg	Phe	Ser	Leu	Ile	Thr	Gly	Asp	Lys	Asp	Met	Leu	Gln	Leu	Val	
		130					135					140					
20	Asn	Glu	Lys	Ile	Lys	Val	Trp	Arg	Ile	Val	Lys	Gly	Ile	Ser	Asp	Leu	
	145					150					155					160	
	Glu	Leu	Tyr	Asp	Ser	Lys	Lys	Val	Lys	Glu	Arg	Tyr	Gly	Val	Glu	Pro	
				165					170						175		
25	His	Gln	Ile	Pro	Asp	Leu	Leu	Ala	Leu	Thr	Gly	Asp	Asp	Ile	Asp	Asn	
				180					185					190			
	Ile	Pro	Gly	Val	Thr	Gly	Ile	Gly	Glu	Lys	Thr	Ala	Val	Gln	Leu	Leu	
			195					200					205				
	Gly	Lys	Tyr	Arg	Asn	Leu	Glu	Tyr	Ile	Leu	Glu	His	Ala	Arg	Glu	Leu	
		210					215					220					
30	Pro	Gln	Arg	Val	Arg	Lys	Ala	Leu	Leu	Arg	Asp	Arg	Glu	Val	Ala	Ile	
	225					230					235				240		
	Leu	Ser	Lys	Lys	Leu	Ala	Thr	Leu	Val	Thr	Asn	Ala	Pro	Val	Glu	Val	
				245					250						255		
35	Asp	Trp	Glu	Glu	Met	Lys	Tyr	Arg	Gly	Tyr	Asp	Lys	Arg	Lys	Leu	Leu	
			260						265					270			
	Pro	Ile	Leu	Lys	Glu	Leu	Glu	Ph	Ala	Ser	Il	Met	Lys	Glu	Leu	Gln	
			275					280					285				



	Leu	Tyr	Glu	Glu	Ala	Glu	Pro	Thr	Gly	Tyr	Glu	Ile	Val	Lys	Asp	His
	290						295					300				
	Lys	Thr	Phe	Glu	Asp	Leu	Ile	Glu	Lys	Leu	Lys	Glu	Val	Pro	Ser	Phe
	305					310					315					320
5	Ala	Leu	Ala	Leu	Glu	Thr	Ser	Ser	Leu	Asp	Pro	Phe	Asn	Cys	Glu	Ile
					325					330					335	
	Val	Gly	Ile	Ser	Val	Ser	Phe	Lys	Pro	Lys	Thr	Ala	Tyr	Tyr	Ile	Pro
				340					345						350	
10	Leu	His	His	Arg	Asn	Ala	Gln	Asn	Leu	Asp	Glu	Thr	Leu	Val	Leu	Ser
		355						360					365			
	Lys	Leu	Lys	Glu	Ile	Leu	Glu	Asp	Pro	Ser	Ser	Lys	Ile	Val	Gly	Gln
	370						375					380				
	Asn	Leu	Lys	Tyr	Asp	Tyr	Lys	Val	Leu	Met	Val	Lys	Gly	Ile	Ser	Pro
	385					390					395					400
15	Val	Tyr	Pro	His	Phe	Asp	Thr	Met	Ile	Ala	Ala	Tyr	Leu	Leu	Glu	Pro
					405					410					415	
	Asn	Glu	Lys	Lys	Phe	Asn	Leu	Glu	Asp	Leu	Ser	Leu	Lys	Phe	Leu	Gly
				420					425					430		
20	Tyr	Lys	Met	Thr	Ser	Tyr	Gln	Glu	Leu	Met	Ser	Phe	Ser	Ser	Pro	Leu
			435					440					445			
	Phe	Gly	Phe	Ser	Phe	Ala	Asp	Val	Pro	Val	Asp	Lys	Ala	Ala	Asn	Tyr
	450						455					460				
	Ser	Cys	Glu	Asp	Ala	Asp	Ile	Thr	Tyr	Arg	Leu	Tyr	Lys	Ile	Leu	Ser
	465					470				475					480	
25	Met	Lys	Leu	His	Glu	Ala	Glu	Leu	Glu	Asn	Val	Phe	Tyr	Arg	Ile	Glu
					485					490					495	
	Met	Pro	Leu	Val	Asn	Val	Leu	Ala	Arg	Met	Glu	Leu	Asn	Gly	Val	Tyr
				500					505					510		
30	Val	Asp	Thr	Glu	Phe	Leu	Lys	Lys	Leu	Ser	Glu	Glu	Tyr	Gly	Lys	Lys
			515					520					525			
	Leu	Glu	Glu	Leu	Ala	Glu	Lys	Ile	Tyr	Gln	Ile	Ala	Gly	Glu	Pro	Phe
	530						535					540				
	Asn	Ile	Asn	Ser	Pro	Lys	Gln	Val	Ser	Lys	Ile	Leu	Phe	Glu	Lys	Leu
	545					550					555					560
35	Gly	Ile	Lys	Pro	Arg	Gly	Lys	Thr	Thr	Lys	Thr	Gly	Glu	Tyr	Ser	Thr
					565					570					575	

120

	Arg	Ile	Glu	Val	Leu	Glu	Glu	Ile	Ala	Asn	Glu	His	Glu	Ile	Val	Pro	
				580					585						590		
	Leu	Ile	Leu	Glu	Tyr	Arg	Lys	Ile	Gln	Lys	Leu	Lys	Ser	Thr	Tyr	Ile	
			595					600					605				
5	Asp	Thr	Leu	Pro	Lys	Leu	Val	Asn	Pro	Lys	Thr	Gly	Arg	Ile	His	Ala	
		610					615					620					
	Ser	Phe	His	Gln	Thr	Gly	Thr	Ala	Thr	Gly	Arg	Leu	Ser	Ser	Ser	Asp	
		625				630					635					640	
	Pro	Asn	Leu	Gln	Asn	Leu	Pro	Thr	Lys	Ser	Glu	Glu	Gly	Lys	Glu	Ile	
10					645					650					655		
	Arg	Lys	Ala	Ile	Val	Pro	Gln	Asp	Pro	Asp	Trp	Trp	Ile	Val	Ser	Ala	
				660					665						670		
	Asp	Tyr	Ser	Gln	Ile	Glu	Leu	Arg	Ile	Leu	Ala	His	Leu	Ser	Gly	Asp	
			675					680					685				
15	Glu	Asn	Leu	Val	Lys	Ala	Phe	Glu	Glu	Gly	Ile	Asp	Val	His	Thr	Leu	
		690					695					700					
	Thr	Ala	Ser	Arg	Ile	Tyr	Asn	Val	Lys	Pro	Glu	Glu	Val	Asn	Glu	Glu	
		705				710					715					720	
	Met	Arg	Arg	Val	Gly	Lys	Met	Val	Asn	Phe	Ser	Ile	Ile	Tyr	Gly	Val	
20					725					730					735		
	Thr	Pro	Tyr	Gly	Leu	Ser	Val	Arg	Leu	Gly	Ile	Pro	Val	Lys	Glu	Ala	
				740					745					750			
	Glu	Lys	Met	Ile	Ile	Ser	Tyr	Phe	Thr	Leu	Tyr	Pro	Lys	Val	Arg	Ser	
			755					760					765				
25	Tyr	Ile	Gln	Gln	Val	Val	Ala	Glu	Ala	Lys	Glu	Lys	Gly	Tyr	Val	Arg	
		770					775					780					
	Thr	Leu	Phe	Gly	Arg	Lys	Arg	Asp	Ile	Pro	Gln	Leu	Met	Ala	Arg	Asp	
		785				790					795					800	
	Lys	Asn	Thr	Gln	Ser	Glu	Gly	Glu	Arg	Ile	Ala	Ile	Asn	Thr	Pro	Ile	
30					805					810					815		
	Gln	Gly	Thr	Ala	Ala	Asp	Ile	Ile	Lys	Leu	Ala	Met	Ile	Asp	Ile	Asp	
				820					825					830			
	Glu	Glu	Leu	Arg	Lys	Arg	Asn	Met	Lys	Ser	Arg	Met	Ile	Ile	Gln	Val	
			835					840					845				
35	His	Asp	Glu	Leu	Val	Phe	Glu	Val	Pro	Asp	Glu	Glu	Lys	Glu	Glu	Leu	
		850					855						860				

121

Val Asp Leu Val Lys Asn Lys Met Thr Asn Val Val Lys Leu Ser Val  
 865 870 875 880

Pro Leu Glu Val Asp Ile Ser Ile Gly Lys Ser Trp Ser  
 885 890

5 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:10:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 610 amino acids  
 (B) TYPE: amino acid  
 (C) STRANDEDNESS: not relevant  
 (D) TOPOLOGY: not relevant

10

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:10:

Met Lys Glu Leu Gln Leu Tyr Glu Glu Ala Glu Pro Thr Gly Tyr Glu  
 1 5 10 15

15 Ile Val Lys Asp His Lys Thr Phe Glu Asp Leu Ile Glu Lys Leu Lys  
 20 25 30

Glu Val Pro Ser Phe Ala Leu Asp Leu Glu Thr Ser Ser Leu Asp Pro  
 35 40 45

20 Phe Asn Cys Glu Ile Val Gly Ile Ser Val Ser Phe Lys Pro Lys Thr  
 50 55 60

Ala Tyr Tyr Ile Pro Leu His His Arg Asn Ala Gln Asn Leu Asp Glu  
 65 70 75 80

Thr Leu Val Leu Ser Lys Leu Lys Glu Ile Leu Glu Asp Pro Ser Ser  
 85 90 95

25 Lys Ile Val Gly Gln Asn Leu Lys Tyr Asp Tyr Lys Val Leu Met Val  
 100 105 110

Lys Gly Ile Ser Pro Val Tyr Pro His Phe Asp Thr Met Ile Ala Ala  
 115 120 125

30 Tyr Leu Leu Glu Pro Asn Glu Lys Lys Phe Asn Leu Glu Asp Leu Ser  
 130 135 140

Leu Lys Phe Leu Gly Tyr Lys Met Thr Ser Tyr Gln Glu Leu Met Ser  
 145 150 155 160

Phe Ser Ser Pro Leu Phe Gly Phe Ser Phe Ala Asp Val Pro Val Asp  
 165 170 175

35 Lys Ala Ala Asn Tyr Ser Cys Glu Asp Ala Asp Ile Thr Tyr Arg Leu

122

	180	185	190
	Tyr Lys Ile Leu Ser Met Lys Leu His Glu Ala Glu Leu Glu Asn Val 195 200 205		
5	Phe Tyr Arg Ile Glu Met Pro Leu Val Asn Val Leu Ala Arg Met Glu 210 215 220		
	Leu Asn Gly Val Tyr Val Asp Thr Glu Phe Leu Lys Lys Leu Ser Glu 225 230 235 240		
	Glu Tyr Gly Lys Lys Leu Glu Glu Leu Ala Glu Lys Ile Tyr Gln Ile 245 250 255		
10	Ala Gly Glu Pro Phe Asn Ile Asn Ser Pro Lys Gln Val Ser Lys Ile 260 265 270		
	Leu Phe Glu Lys Leu Gly Ile Lys Pro Arg Gly Lys Thr Thr Lys Thr 275 280 285		
15	Gly Glu Tyr Ser Thr Arg Ile Glu Val Leu Glu Glu Ile Ala Asn Glu 290 295 300		
	His Glu Ile Val Pro Leu Ile Leu Glu Tyr Arg Lys Ile Gln Lys Leu 305 310 315 320		
	Lys Ser Thr Tyr Ile Asp Thr Leu Pro Lys Leu Val Asn Pro Lys Thr 325 330 335		
20	Gly Arg Ile His Ala Ser Phe His Gln Thr Gly Thr Ala Thr Gly Arg 340 345 350		
	Leu Ser Ser Ser Asp Pro Asn Leu Gln Asn Leu Pro Thr Lys Ser Glu 355 360 365		
25	Glu Gly Lys Glu Ile Arg Lys Ala Ile Val Pro Gln Asp Pro Asp Trp 370 375 380		
	Trp Ile Val Ser Ala Asp Tyr Ser Gln Ile Glu Leu Arg Ile Leu Ala 385 390 395 400		
	His Leu Ser Gly Asp Glu Asn Leu Val Lys Ala Phe Glu Glu Gly Ile 405 410 415		
30	Asp Val His Thr Leu Thr Ala Ser Arg Ile Tyr Asn Val Lys Pro Glu 420 425 430		
	Glu Val Asn Glu Glu Met Arg Arg Val Gly Lys Met Val Asn Phe Ser 435 440 445		
35	Ile Ile Tyr Gly Val Thr Pro Tyr Gly Leu Ser Val Arg Leu Asn Ile 450 455 460		
	Pro Val Lys Glu Ala Glu Lys Met Ile Ile Ser Tyr Phe Thr Leu Tyr 465 470 475 480		

123

Pro Lys Val Arg Ser Tyr Ile Gln Gln Val Val Ala Glu Ala Lys Glu  
                             485                            490                            495

Lys Gly Tyr Val Arg Thr Leu Phe Gly Arg Lys Arg Asp Ile Pro Gln  
                             500                            505                            510

5 Leu Met Ala Arg Asp Lys Asn Thr Gln Ser Glu Gly Glu Arg Ile Ala  
                             515                            520                            525

Ile Asn Thr Pro Ile Gln Gly Thr Ala Ala Asp Ile Ile Lys Leu Ala  
                             530                            535                            540

10 Met Ile Asp Ile Asp Glu Glu Leu Arg Lys Arg Asn Met Lys Ser Arg  
      545                            550                            555                            560

Met Ile Ile Gln Val His Asp Glu Leu Val Phe Glu Val Pro Asp Glu  
                             565                            570                            575

Glu Lys Glu Glu Leu Val Asp Leu Val Lys Asn Lys Met Thr Asn Val  
                             580                            585                            590

15 Val Lys Leu Ser Val Pro Leu Glu Val Asp Ile Ser Ile Gly Lys Ser  
                             595                            600                            605

Trp Ser  
      610

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:11:

- 20 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
      (A) LENGTH: 14 amino acids  
      (B) TYPE: amino acid  
      (C) STRANDEDNESS: not relevant  
      (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- 25 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide
- (ix) FEATURE:  
      (A) NAME/KEY: Modified-site  
      (B) LOCATION: 1..14  
      (D) OTHER INFORMATION: /note= "'Xaa' is any amino acid"
- 30 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:11:
- Arg Xaa Xaa Xaa Lys Xaa Xaa Xaa Phe Xaa Xaa Xaa Tyr Xaa  
   1                            5                            10

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:12:

- 35 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
      (A) LENGTH: 14 amino acids  
      (B) TYPE: amino acid

124

- (C) STRANDEDNESS: not relevant
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:12:

5     Arg Arg Ser Ala Lys Ala Ile Asn Phe Gly Leu Ile Tyr Gly  
      1                    5                    10

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:13:

- 10     (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
- (A) LENGTH: 14 amino acids
  - (B) TYPE: amino acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: not relevant
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:13:

15     Arg Arg Ala Ala Lys Thr Ile Asn Phe Gly Val Leu Tyr Gly  
      1                    5                    10

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:14:

- 20     (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
- (A) LENGTH: 14 amino acids
  - (B) TYPE: amino acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: not relevant
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:14:

25     Arg Asp Asn Ala Lys Thr Phe Ile Tyr Gly Phe Leu Tyr Gly  
      1                    5                    10

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:15:

- 30     (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
- (A) LENGTH: 14 amino acids
  - (B) TYPE: amino acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: not relevant

125

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:15:

5      Arg Arg Val Gly Lys Met Val Asn Phe Ser Ile Ile Tyr Gly  
      1                    5                    10

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:16:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- 10      (A) LENGTH: 14 amino acids  
      (B) TYPE: amino acid  
      (C) STRANDEDNESS: not relevant  
      (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:16:

15      Arg Gln Ala Ala Lys Ala Ile Thr Phe Gly Ile Leu Tyr Gly  
      1                    5                    10

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:17:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- 20      (A) LENGTH: 14 amino acids  
      (B) TYPE: amino acid  
      (C) STRANDEDNESS: not relevant  
      (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:17:

25      Arg Arg Ala Gly Lys Met Val Asn Phe Ser Ile Ile Tyr Gly  
      1                    5                    10

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:18:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- 30      (A) LENGTH: 11 amino acids  
      (B) TYPE: amino acid  
      (C) STRANDEDNESS: not relevant  
      (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:18:

Pro Ser Phe Ala Leu Asp Leu Glu Thr Ser Ser  
1 5 10

5 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:19:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 11 amino acids  
(B) TYPE: amino acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: not relevant  
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

10

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:19:

Pro Val Phe Ala Phe Asp Thr Glu Thr Asp Ser  
1 5 10

15 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:20:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 11 amino acids  
(B) TYPE: amino acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: not relevant  
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

20

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:20:

Gly Pro Val Ala Phe Asp Ser Glu Thr Ser Ala  
1 5 10

25 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:21:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 10 amino acids  
(B) TYPE: amino acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: not relevant  
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

30

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide



(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:21:

Met Ile Val Ser Asp Ile Glu Ala Asn Ala  
1 5 10

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:22:

- 5 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 26 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: both  
(D) TOPOLOGY: both

10 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:22:

GACGTTTCAA GCGCTAGGGC AAAAGA

26

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:23:

- 15 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 31 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: both  
(D) TOPOLOGY: both

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

20 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:23:

GTATATTATA GAGTAGTTAA CCATCTTTCC A

31

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:24:

- 25 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 6 amino acids  
(B) TYPE: amino acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: not relevant  
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:24:

Phe Leu Phe Asp Gly Thr  
1 5

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:25:

- 5 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 6 amino acids  
(B) TYPE: amino acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: not relevant  
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

10 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:25:

Leu Leu Val Asp Gly His  
1 5

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:26:

- 15 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 10 amino acids  
(B) TYPE: amino acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: not relevant  
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

20 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:26:

Ser Leu Ile Thr Gly Asp Lys Asp Met Leu  
1 5 10

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:27:

- 25 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 10 amino acids  
(B) TYPE: amino acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: not relevant  
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

30 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:27:

Arg Ile Leu Thr Ala Asp Lys Asp Leu Tyr

**1                      5                      10**

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:28:

- 5 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 35 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: both  
(D) TOPOLOGY: both

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:28:

10 GTAGGCCAGG GCTGTGCCGG CAAAGAGAAA TAGTC 35

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:29:

- 15 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 35 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: both  
(D) TOPOLOGY: both

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:29:

GAAGCATATC CTTGGCGCCG GTTATTATGA AAATC 35

20 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:30:

- 25 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 30 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: both  
(D) TOPOLOGY: both

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:30:

CACCAGACGG GTACCGCCAC TGGCAGGTTG 30

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:31:

- 5 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 48 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: both  
(D) TOPOLOGY: both

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:31:

TATAGAGTAG TTAACCATCT TTCCAACCCG TTTCATTTCT TCGAACAC

48

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:32:

- 10 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 48 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: both  
(D) TOPOLOGY: both

15 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:32:

TATAGAGTAG TTAACCATCT TTCCAACCCG TTGCATTTCT TCGAACAC

48

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:33:

- 20 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 48 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: both  
(D) TOPOLOGY: both

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

25 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:33:

TATAGAGTAG TTAACCATCT TTCCAACCCG GTTCATTTCT TCGAACAC

48

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:34:

- 30 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 48 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: both

131

(D) TOPOLOGY: both

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:34:

TATAGAGTAG TTAACCATCT TTCCAACCCG ATGCATTTCT TCGAACAC

48

5 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:35:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 29 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: both

10 (D) TOPOLOGY: both

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:35:

AAGATGGTTA ACGCGTCTAT AATATACGG

29

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:36:

15 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 23 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: both

(D) TOPOLOGY: both

20 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:36:

CAAGAGGCAC AGAGAGTTTC ACC

23

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:37:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 30 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: both

(D) TOPOLOGY: both

25 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:37:
- GTATATTATA GAGGAGTTAA CCATCTTTCC 30
- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:38:
- 5 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
- (A) LENGTH: 29 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: both
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: both
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA
- 10 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:38:
- AAGATGGTTA ACTTCTCTAT AATATACGG 29
- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:39:
- 15 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
- (A) LENGTH: 48 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: both
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: both
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:39:
- 20 TATAGAGTAG TTAACCATCT TTCCAACCCG GTACATGTCT TCGTTCAC 48
- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:40:
- 25 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
- (A) LENGTH: 48 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: both
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: both
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:40:

TATAGAGTAG TTAACCATCT TTCCAACCCG CAACATGTCT TCGTTCAC

48

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:41:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 27 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: both
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: both

5

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:41:

10 CTTGGCCGCC CGATGCATCA GGGGGTC

27

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:42:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 30 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: both
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: both

15

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:42:

CTTGGCCGCC CGCTTCATGA GGGGGTCCAC

30

20 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:43:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 27 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: both
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: both

25

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:43:

CTTGGCCGCC CTGTACATCA GGGGGTC

27

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:44:

134

- 5 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 30 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: both  
(D) TOPOLOGY: both

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:44:

GTATATTATA GAGGTGTTAA CCATCTTTCC

30

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:45:

- 10 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 34 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: both  
(D) TOPOLOGY: both

15 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:45:

GGGAGACCGG AATTCTCCTT CATTAAATTC TATA

34

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:46:

- 20 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 49 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: both  
(D) TOPOLOGY: both

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

25 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:46:

TGGAGACCCT GGAACATAG GAATTAATGA AGGAGAATTC CGGTCTCCC

49

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:47:

- 30 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 20 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: both



135

(D) TOPOLOGY: both

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:47:

GTATTTTGGT ATGCTTGTGC

20

5 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:48:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 22 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: both

10 (D) TOPOLOGY: both

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:48:

CTATTTTGGA ATATATGTGC CT

22

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:49:

15 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 20 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: both

(D) TOPOLOGY: both

20 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:49:

ACGAACATTC TACAAGTTAC

20

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:50:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

25 (A) LENGTH: 20 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: both

(D) TOPOLOGY: both

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:50:
- TTTCAGAGAA ACTGACCTGT 20
- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:51:
- 5 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
- (A) LENGTH: 21 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: both
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: both
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA
- 10 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:51:
- GATAAATGCC AAACATGTTG T 21
- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:52:
- 15 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
- (A) LENGTH: 20 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: both
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: both
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:52:
- 20 TGCTCTCAGG ATTTCCTCCA 20
- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:53:
- 25 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
- (A) LENGTH: 20 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: both
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: both
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:53:

AGCTTGAGAC CTCTGTGTCC

20

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:54:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
- (A) LENGTH: 22 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: both
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: both

5

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:54:

10 ATTCAGAAGA AACAGTGATG GT

22

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:55:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
- (A) LENGTH: 23 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: both
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: both

15

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:55:

TTGGAGTCGC AAGCTGAACT AGC

23

20 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:56:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
- (A) LENGTH: 23 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: both
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: both

25

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:56:

GCCTGAGTGA CAGAGTGAGA ACC

23

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:57:

- 5 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
 (A) LENGTH: 24 base pairs  
 (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
 (C) STRANDEDNESS: both  
 (D) TOPOLOGY: both

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:57:

CCCACTAGGT TGTAAGCTCC ATGA

24

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:58:

- 10 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
 (A) LENGTH: 24 base pairs  
 (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
 (C) STRANDEDNESS: both  
 (D) TOPOLOGY: both

15 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:58:

TACTATGTGC CAGGCTCTGT CCTA

24

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:59:

- 20 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
 (A) LENGTH: 20 base pairs  
 (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
 (C) STRANDEDNESS: both  
 (D) TOPOLOGY: both

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

25 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:59:

ACTCATGAAG GTGACAGTTC

20

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:60:

- 30 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
 (A) LENGTH: 20 base pairs  
 (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
 (C) STRANDEDNESS: both

139

(D) TOPOLOGY: both

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:60:

GTGTTGTTGA CCTATTGCAT

20

5 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:61:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 20 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: both

10 (D) TOPOLOGY: both

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:61:

ATCTCTGTTC CCTCCCTGTT

20

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:62:

15 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 20 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: both

(D) TOPOLOGY: both

20 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:62:

CTTATTGGCC TTGAAGGTAG

20

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:63:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 23 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: both

(D) TOPOLOGY: both

25

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:63:

AGCCCGTGTT GGAACCATGA CTG

23

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:64:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 23 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: both  
(D) TOPOLOGY: both

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:64:

TACATAGCGA GACTCCATCT CCC

23

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:65:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 20 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: both  
(D) TOPOLOGY: both

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:65:

TTTATGCGAG CGTATGGATA

20

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:66:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 20 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: both  
(D) TOPOLOGY: both

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:66:

141

CACCACCATT GATCTGGAAG

20

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:67:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- 5 (A) LENGTH: 16 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: both  
(D) TOPOLOGY: both

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:67:

10 CCAACCACAC TGGGAA

16

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:68:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- 15 (A) LENGTH: 16 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: both  
(D) TOPOLOGY: both

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:68:

AACAGTTGCC CACGGT

16

20 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:69:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- 25 (A) LENGTH: 20 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: both  
(D) TOPOLOGY: both

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:69:

CATGAAATGC TGACTGGGTA

20

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:70:

142

- 5 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 20 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: both  
(D) TOPOLOGY: both

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:70:

TCAATTTATG TGCAGCCAAT

20

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:71:

- 10 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 20 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: both  
(D) TOPOLOGY: both

15 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:71:

CATAGCGAGA CTCCATCTCC

20

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:72:

- 20 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 20 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: both  
(D) TOPOLOGY: both

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

25 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:72:

GGGAGAGGGC AAAGATCGAT

20

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:73:

- 30 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 22 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: both



143

(D) TOPOLOGY: both

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:73:

AACACTAGTG ACATTATTTT CA

22

5 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:74:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 20 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: both

10 (D) TOPOLOGY: both

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:74:

AGCTAGGCCT GAAGGCTTCT

20

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:75:

15 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 24 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: both

(D) TOPOLOGY: both

20 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:75:

CCCTAGTGGA TGATAAGAAT AATC

24

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:76:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 30 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: both

(D) TOPOLOGY: both

25

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:76:

GGACAGATGA TAAATACATA GGATGGATGG

30

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:77:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- 5 (A) LENGTH: 20 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: both  
(D) TOPOLOGY: both

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

10 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:77:

TTCTCTTACA ACACTGCCCC

20

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:78:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- 15 (A) LENGTH: 20 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: both  
(D) TOPOLOGY: both

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:78:

20 ATTTGGATGG CTTGACAGAG

20

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:79:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- 25 (A) LENGTH: 21 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: both  
(D) TOPOLOGY: both

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:79:

145

ACATTCTAAG ACTTTCCCAA T

21

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:80:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
- (A) LENGTH: 20 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: both
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: both

5

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:80:

10 AGAGCATGCA CCCTGAATTG

20

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:81:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
- (A) LENGTH: 20 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: both
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: both

15

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:81:

AAGAACCATG CGATACGACT

20

20 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:82:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
- (A) LENGTH: 20 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: both
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: both

25

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:82:

CATTCTAGA TGGGTAAAGC

20

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:83:

146

- 5 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 18 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: both  
(D) TOPOLOGY: both

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:83:

GCTTAGTCAT ACGAGCGG

18

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:84:

- 10 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 18 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: both  
(D) TOPOLOGY: both

15 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:84:

TCCACAGCCA TGTAACCC

18

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:85:

- 20 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 16 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: both  
(D) TOPOLOGY: both

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

25 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:85:

CCCCGGAGCA AGTTCA

16

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:86:

- 30 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 18 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: both

147

(D) TOPOLOGY: both

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:86:

CAGCCCAAAG CCAGATTA

18

5 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:87:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 22 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: both

10 (D) TOPOLOGY: both

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:87:

ATATGTGAGT CAATTCCCCA AG

22

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:88:

15 (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 22 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: both

(D) TOPOLOGY: both

20 (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:88:

TGTATTAGTC AATGTTCTCC AG

22

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:89:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 19 base pairs

(B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: both

(D) TOPOLOGY: both

25

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:89:

CAGCTGCCCT AGTCAGCAC

19

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:90:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- 5 (A) LENGTH: 20 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: both  
(D) TOPOLOGY: both

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

10 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:90:

GCTTCCGAGT GCAGGTCACA

20

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:91:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- 15 (A) LENGTH: 21 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: both  
(D) TOPOLOGY: both

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:91:

20 ATTCTGGGCG CACAAGAGTG A

21

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:92:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- 25 (A) LENGTH: 20 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: both  
(D) TOPOLOGY: both

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:92:

149

ACATCTCCCC TACCGCTATA

20

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:93:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 33 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: both
- (D) TOPOLOGY: both

5

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:93:

10 GAAGTTCACC ATCCGGCCGA CCCGTCGCAT TTC

33

Applicant's or agent's file reference number: 0942.425PC02	International application No. TO BE ASSIGNED
---	--

**INDICATIONS RELATING TO A DEPOSITED MICROORGANISM (JAPAN)**  
(PCT Rule 13bis)

A. The indications made below relate to the microorganism referred to in the description on page <u>42</u> , line <u>14</u> .	
<b>B. IDENTIFICATION OF DEPOSIT</b> <span style="float: right;">Further deposits are identified on an additional sheet <input checked="" type="checkbox"/></span>	
Name of depositary institution <b>Agricultural Research Service Culture Collection (NRRL)</b>	
Address of depositary institution (including postal code and country) <b>1815 North University Street Peoria, Illinois 61604 United States of America</b>	
Date of deposit <b>30 September 1994</b>	Accession Number: <b>NRRL B-21238</b>
<b>C. ADDITIONAL INDICATIONS</b> (leave blank if not applicable) <span style="float: right;">This information is continued on an additional sheet <input type="checkbox"/></span>	
<b>E.coli DH10B(pUC-Tne)</b>	
<b>D. DESIGNATED STATES FOR WHICH INDICATIONS ARE MADE</b> (if the indications are not for all designated States)	
<b>E. SEPARATE FURNISHING OF INDICATIONS</b> (leave blank if not applicable)	
The indications listed below will be submitted to the international Bureau later (specify the general nature of the indications, e.g., "Accession Number of Deposit")	

For receiving Office use only	For International Bureau use only
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> This sheet was received with the international application <i>Hal Jander</i>	<input type="checkbox"/> This sheet was received by the International Bureau on:



Applicant's or agent's file reference number: 0942.425PC02	International application No. TO BE ASSIGNED
---	--

**INDICATIONS RELATING TO A DEPOSITED MICROORGANISM (JAPAN)**  
(PCT Rule 13bis)

A. The indications made below relate to the microorganism referred to in the description on page <u>58</u> , line <u>2</u> .	
<b>B. IDENTIFICATION OF DEPOSIT</b> Further deposits are identified on an additional sheet <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Name of depositary institution <b>Agricultural Research Service Culture Collection (NRRL)</b>	
Address of depositary institution (including postal code and country) <b>1815 North University Street Peoria, Illinois 61604 United States of America</b>	
Date of deposit <b>30 September 1994</b>	Accession Number: <b>NRRL B-21338</b>
<b>C. ADDITIONAL INDICATIONS</b> (leave blank if not applicable) This information is continued on an additional sheet <input type="checkbox"/>	
<i>E.coli</i> DH10B(pUC19-Tne)	
<b>D. DESIGNATED STATES FOR WHICH INDICATIONS ARE MADE</b> (if the indications are not for all designated States)	
<b>E. SEPARATE FURNISHING OF INDICATIONS</b> (leave blank if not applicable)	
The indications listed below will be submitted to the international Bureau later (specify the general nature of the indications, e.g., "Accession Number of Deposit")	

For receiving Office use only	For International Bureau use only
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> This sheet was received with the international application <i>Hal Saunders</i>	<input type="checkbox"/> This sheet was received by the International Bureau on:

WHAT IS CLAIMED IS:

1. A method of identifying, analyzing or typing a polymorphic DNA fragment in a sample of DNA, said method comprising contacting said sample of DNA with one or more DNA polymerases substantially reduced in the ability to add one or more non-templated nucleotides to the 3' terminus of a DNA molecule, amplifying said polymorphic DNA fragment within said sample and analyzing said amplified polymorphic DNA fragment.
2. A method of producing amplified copies of a polymorphic DNA fragment which comprise substantially no non-templated 3' terminal nucleotides, said method comprising contacting a DNA sample with one or more DNA polymerases substantially reduced in the ability to add one or more non-templated nucleotides to the 3' terminus of a DNA molecule and amplifying said polymorphic DNA fragment within said DNA sample.
3. A method of cloning a DNA molecule comprising contacting said DNA molecule with one or more DNA polymerases substantially reduced in the ability to add one or more non-templated nucleotides to the 3' terminus of a DNA molecule, amplifying said DNA molecule and inserting said DNA molecule into a vector.
4. The method of claim 3, wherein said vector is blunt-ended.
5. The method of claim 1, wherein said polymorphic DNA fragment is selected from the group of polymorphic DNA fragments comprising a minisatellite DNA fragment, a microsatellite DNA fragment and a STR DNA fragment.
6. The method of claim 1, wherein said polymerases are thermostable DNA polymerases.

7. The method of claim 6, wherein said thermostable DNA polymerases are *Thermotoga* DNA polymerases and mutants or derivatives thereof.

5 8. The method of claim 7, wherein said DNA polymerase is a *Tne* or *Tma* DNA polymerase.

9. The method of claim 1, wherein said DNA polymerases are substantially reduced in 3'-5' exonuclease activity.

10. The method of claim 1, wherein said DNA polymerases are substantially reduced in 5'-3' exonuclease activity.

10 11. The method of claim 9, wherein said DNA polymerases are substantially reduced in 5'-3' exonuclease activity.

12. The method of claim 1, wherein said DNA polymerases contain one or more modifications or mutations which reduce the ability of the polymerase to add one or more non-templated 3' nucleotides to a synthesized nucleic acid molecule.  
15

13. The method of claim 12, wherein said DNA polymerases are substantially reduced in at least one activity selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) 3'-5' exonuclease activity; and
- (b) 5'-3' exonuclease activity.

20 14. The method of claim 13, wherein said polymerases have substantially reduced 3'-5' exonuclease and 5'-3' exonuclease activity.

15. The method of claim 13, wherein said polymerase is substantially

reduced in 3'-5' exonuclease activity.

16. The method of claim 12, wherein said polymerases comprise one or more mutations or modifications in the O-helix of said polymerase.

5 17. The method of claim 16, wherein said O-helix is defined as RXXXXXXXFXXXYX (SEQ ID NO:11), wherein X is any amino acid.

18. The method of claim 17, wherein said mutation or modification is at position R (Arg) and/or F (Phe) and/or K (Lys) of said O-helix or combinations thereof.

10 19. The method of claim 16, wherein said mutation or modification is an amino acid substitution at position R and/or F and/or K of said O-helix or combinations thereof.

20. The method of claim 1, wherein said polymerase is selected from the group consisting of:

15 *Tne* N'Δ219, D323A;  
*Tne* N'Δ283, D323A;  
*Tne* N'Δ284, D323A;  
*Tne* N'Δ193, D323A;  
*Tne* D137A, D323A;  
*Tne* D8A, D323A;  
20 *Tne* G195D, D323A;  
*Tne* G37D, D323A;  
*Tne* N'Δ283;  
*Tne* D137A, D323A, R722K;  
*Tne* D137A, D323A, R722Y;  
25 *Tne* D137A, D323A, R722L;  
*Tne* D137A, D323A, R722H;

The D137A, D323A, R722Q;  
 The D137A, D323A, F730Y;  
 The D137A, D323A, K726R;  
 The D137A, D323A, K726H;  
 5 The D137A, D323A, R722K, F730Y;  
 The D137A, D323A, R722K, K726R;  
 The D137A, D323A, R722K, K726H;  
 The D137A, D323A, R722H, F730Y;  
 The D137A, D323A, R722H, K726R;  
 10 The D137A, D323A, R722H, K726H;  
 The D137A, D323A, R722Q, F730Y;  
 The D137A, D323A, R722Q, K726R;  
 The D137A, D323A, R722Q, K726H;  
 The D137A, D323A, R722N, F730Y;  
 15 The D137A, D323A, R722N, K726R;  
 The D137A, D323A, R722N, K726H;  
 The D137A, D323A, F730S;  
 The N $\Delta$ 283, D323A, R722K/H/Q/N/Y/L;  
 The N $\Delta$ 219, D323A, R722K;  
 20 The N $\Delta$ 219, D323A, F730Y;  
 The N $\Delta$ 219, D323A, K726R;  
 The N $\Delta$ 219, D323A, K726H;  
 The D137A, D323A, F730S, R722K/Y/Q/N/H/L, K726R/H;  
 The D137A, D323A, F730T, R722K/Y/Q/N/H/L, K726R/H;  
 25 The D137A, D323A, F730T;  
 The F730S;  
 The F730A;  
 The K726R;  
 The K726H; and  
 30 The D137A, D323A, R722N.

21. A method of determining the relationship between a first individual and a second individual, said method comprising comparing a population of amplified DNA molecules in a sample of DNA from said first individual to that of said second individual prepared according to the method of claim 1.

5           22. The method of claim 21, wherein said sample of DNA from said first individual is a known sample and said sample of DNA from said second individual is an unknown sample.

10           23. A kit for the identification, analysis or typing of a polymorphic DNA fragment, said kit comprising one or more DNA polymerases substantially reduced in the ability to add one or more non-templated nucleotides to the 3' terminus of a DNA molecule.

15           24. The kit of claim 23, said kit further comprising one or more components selected from the group consisting of one or more DNA primers, one or more deoxynucleoside triphosphates, and a buffer suitable for use in the identification, analysis or typing of a polymorphic DNA fragment.

          25. The kit of claim 23, wherein said polymerases are thermostable DNA polymerases.

          26. The kit of claim 25, wherein thermostable DNA polymerases are *Thermotoga* DNA polymerases.

20           27. The kit of claim 23, wherein said DNA polymerase is substantially reduced in 3'-5' exonuclease activity.

          28. The kit of claim 23, wherein said DNA polymerase is substantially reduced in 5'-3' exonuclease activity.

29. The kit of claim 23, wherein said DNA polymerases comprise one or more modifications or mutations which reduce the ability of the polymerase to add one or more non-templated 3' nucleotides to a synthesized nucleic acid molecule.

5           30. The kit of claim 29, wherein said polymerases comprise one or more mutations in the O-helix of said polymerase.

31. The kit of claim 30, wherein said O-helix is defined as RXXXXXXXFXXXYX (SEQ ID NO:11), wherein X is any amino acid.

10           32. The kit of claim 31, wherein said mutation or modification is at position R (Arg) and/or F (Phe) and/or K (Lys) of said O-helix or combinations thereof.

33. The method of claim 31, wherein said mutation or modification is an amino acid substitution at position R and/or F and/or K of said O-helix or combinations thereof.

15           34. A polymerase which has been modified or mutated to reduce, substantially reduce or eliminate the ability of the polymerase to add non-templated 3' nucleotides to a synthesized nucleic acid molecule.

35. The polymerase of claim 34, wherein said polymerase is a DNA or RNA polymerase.

20           36. The polymerase of claim 34, wherein said polymerase is substantially pure.

37. The polymerase of claim 34, wherein said polymerase is mesophilic or thermostable.

38. The polymerase of claim 34, wherein said polymerase is selected from the group consisting of *The* DNA polymerase, *Taq* DNA polymerase, *Tma* DNA polymerase, *Tth* DNA polymerase, *Tli* DNA polymerase, VENT™ DNA polymerase, *Pfu* DNA polymerase, DEEPVENT™ DNA polymerase, *Pwo* DNA polymerase, *Bst* DNA polymerase, *Bca* DNA polymerase, *Tfl* DNA polymerase, and mutants, variants and derivatives thereof.

39. The polymerase of claim 34, wherein said polymerase is substantially reduced in at least one activity selected from the group consisting of:

- (a) 3'→5' exonuclease activity; and
- (b) 5'→3' exonuclease activity.

40. The polymerase of claim 39, wherein said polymerase is substantially reduced in 3'-5' exonuclease activity.

41. The polymerase of claim 39, wherein said polymerase is substantially reduced in 5'-3' exonuclease activity.

42. The polymerase of claim 41, which is modified or mutated to reduce or eliminate 3'-5' exonuclease activity.

43. The polymerase of claim 34, which comprises one or more modifications or mutations in the O-helix of said polymerase.

44. The polymerase of claim 43, wherein said O-helix is defined as RXXXXXXXFXXXYX (SEQ ID NO:11), wherein X is any amino acid.

45. The polymerase of claim 44, wherein said mutation or modification is at position R (Arg) and/or F (Phe) and/or K (Lys) of said O-helix or combinations thereof.



46. The polymerase of claim 44, wherein said mutation or modification is an amino acid substitution at position R and/or F and/or K of said O-helix or combinations thereof.

5 47. The polymerase of claim 46, wherein R (Arg) is substituted with an amino acid selected from the group consisting of Ala, Asn, Asp, Cys, Gln, Glu, Gly, His, Ile, Leu, Lys, Met, Phe, Pro, Ser, Thr, Trp, Try and Val.

48. The polymerase of claim 46, wherein R (Arg) is substituted with Lys or His.

10 49. The polymerase of claim 46, wherein F (Phe) is substituted with an amino acid selected from the group consisting of Ala, Asn, Arg, Asp, Cys, Gln, Glu, Gly, His, Ile, Leu, Lys, Met, Pro, Ser, Thr, Trp, Try and Val.

50. The polymerase of claim 46, wherein K (Lys) is substituted with an amino acid selected from the group consisting of Ala, Arg, Asn, Asp, Cys, Gln, Glu, Gly, His, Ile, Leu, Met, Phe, Pro, Ser, Thr, Trp, Try and Val.

15 51. The polymerase of claim 46, wherein K (Lys) is substituted with Arg or His.

52. A mutant *Tne* DNA polymerase protein selected from the group consisting of:

20 *Tne* N'Δ219, D323A;  
*Tne* N'Δ283, D323A;  
*Tne* N'Δ284, D323A;  
*Tne* N'Δ193, D323A;  
*Tne* D137A, D323A;  
*Tne* D8A, D323A;  
25 *Tne* G195D, D323A;

- Tne* G37D, D323A;  
*Tne* N'Δ283;  
*Tne* D137A, D323A, R722K;  
*Tne* D137A, D323A, R722Y;  
5 *Tne* D137A, D323A, R722L;  
*Tne* D137A, D323A, R722H;  
*Tne* D137A, D323A, R722Q;  
*Tne* D137A, D323A, F730Y;  
*Tne* D137A, D323A, K726R;  
10 *Tne* D137A, D323A, K726H;  
*Tne* D137A, D323A, R722K, F730Y;  
*Tne* D137A, D323A, R722K, K726R;  
*Tne* D137A, D323A, R722K, K726H;  
*Tne* D137A, D323A, R722H, F730Y;  
15 *Tne* D137A, D323A, R722H, K726R;  
*Tne* D137A, D323A, R722H, K726H;  
*Tne* D137A, D323A, R722Q, F730Y;  
*Tne* D137A, D323A, R722Q, K726R;  
*Tne* D137A, D323A, R722Q, K726H;  
20 *Tne* D137A, D323A, R722N, F730Y;  
*Tne* D137A, D323A, R722N, K726R;  
*Tne* D137A, D323A, R722N, K726H;  
*Tne* D137A, D323A, F730S;  
*Tne* N'Δ283, D323A, R722K/H/Q/N/Y/L;  
25 *Tne* N'Δ219, D323A, R722K;  
*Tne* N'Δ219, D323A, F730Y;  
*Tne* N'Δ219, D323A, K726R;  
*Tne* N'Δ219, D323A, K726H;  
*Tne* D137A, D323A, F730S, R722K/Y/Q/N/H/L, K726R/H;  
30 *Tne* D137A, D323A, F730T, R722K/Y/Q/N/H/L, K726R/H;  
*Tne* D137A, D323A, F730T;

*Tne* F730S;  
*Tne* F730A;  
*Tne* K726R;  
*Tne* K726H; and  
*Tne* D137A, D323A, R722N.

5

53. A vector comprising a gene encoding the polymerase of claim 34.

54. The vector of claim 53, wherein said gene is operably linked to a promoter.

55. The vector of claim 54, wherein said promoter is selected from the group consisting of a  $\lambda$ -P<sub>L</sub> promoter, a *tac* promoter, a *trp* promoter, and a *trc* promoter.

10

56. A host cell comprising the vector of claim 53.

57. A method of producing a polymerase, said method comprising:

15

- (a) culturing the host cell of claim 56;
- (b) expressing said gene; and
- (c) isolating said polymerase from said host cell.

58. A method of synthesizing a nucleic acid molecule comprising:

(a) mixing a nucleic acid template with one or more polymerases of claim 34; and

20

(b) incubating said mixture under conditions sufficient to make a nucleic acid molecule complementary to all or a portion of said template.

59. The method of claim 58, wherein said mixture further comprises one or more nucleotides selected from the group consisting of dATP, dCTP, dGTP, dTTP, dITP, 7-deaza-dGTP, dUTP, ddATP, ddCTP, ddGTP, ddITP,

ddTTP, [ $\alpha$ -S]dATP, [ $\alpha$ -S]dTTP, [ $\alpha$ -S]dGTP, and [ $\alpha$ -S]dCTP.

60. The method of claim 59, wherein one or more of said nucleotides are detectably labeled.

61. A method of sequencing a DNA molecule, comprising:

- 5 (a) hybridizing a primer to a first DNA molecule;
- (b) contacting said DNA molecule of step (a) with deoxyribonucleoside triphosphates, one or more DNA polymerases of claim 34, and a terminator nucleotide;
- 10 (c) incubating the mixture of step (b) under conditions sufficient to synthesize a random population of DNA molecules complementary to said first DNA molecule, wherein said synthesized DNA molecules are shorter in length than said first DNA molecule and wherein said synthesized DNA molecules comprise a terminator nucleotide at their 3' termini; and
- 15 (d) separating said synthesized DNA molecules by size so that at least a part of the nucleotide sequence of said first DNA molecule can be determined.

62. The method of claim 61, wherein said deoxyribonucleoside triphosphates are selected from the group consisting of dATP, dCTP, dGTP, dTTP, dITP, 7-deaza-dGTP, dUTP, [ $\alpha$ -S]dATP, [ $\alpha$ -S]dTTP, [ $\alpha$ -S]dGTP, and [ $\alpha$ -S]dCTP.

20

63. The method of claim 61, wherein said terminator nucleotide is ddTTP, ddATP, ddGTP, ddITP or ddCTP.

64. The method of claim 61, wherein one or more of said deoxyribonucleoside triphosphates is detectably labeled.

25 65. The method of claim 61, wherein one or more of said terminator

nucleotides is detectably labeled.

66. A method for amplifying a double stranded DNA molecule, comprising:

5 (a) providing a first and second primer, wherein said first primer is complementary to a sequence at or near the 3'-termini of the first strand of said DNA molecule and said second primer is complementary to a sequence at or near the 3'-termini of the second strand of said DNA molecule;

10 (b) hybridizing said first primer to said first strand and said second primer to said second strand in the presence of the one or more DNA polymerases of claims 34, under conditions such that a third DNA molecule complementary to said first strand and a fourth DNA molecule complementary to said second strand are synthesized;

(c) denaturing said first and third strand, and said second and fourth strands; and

15 (d) repeating steps (a) to (c) one or more times.

67. A kit for sequencing, amplifying or sequencing a DNA molecule comprising one or more polymerases of claim 34.

20 68. The kit of claim 67, further comprising one or more dideoxyribonucleoside triphosphates and/or one or more deoxyribonucleoside triphosphates.

1/16

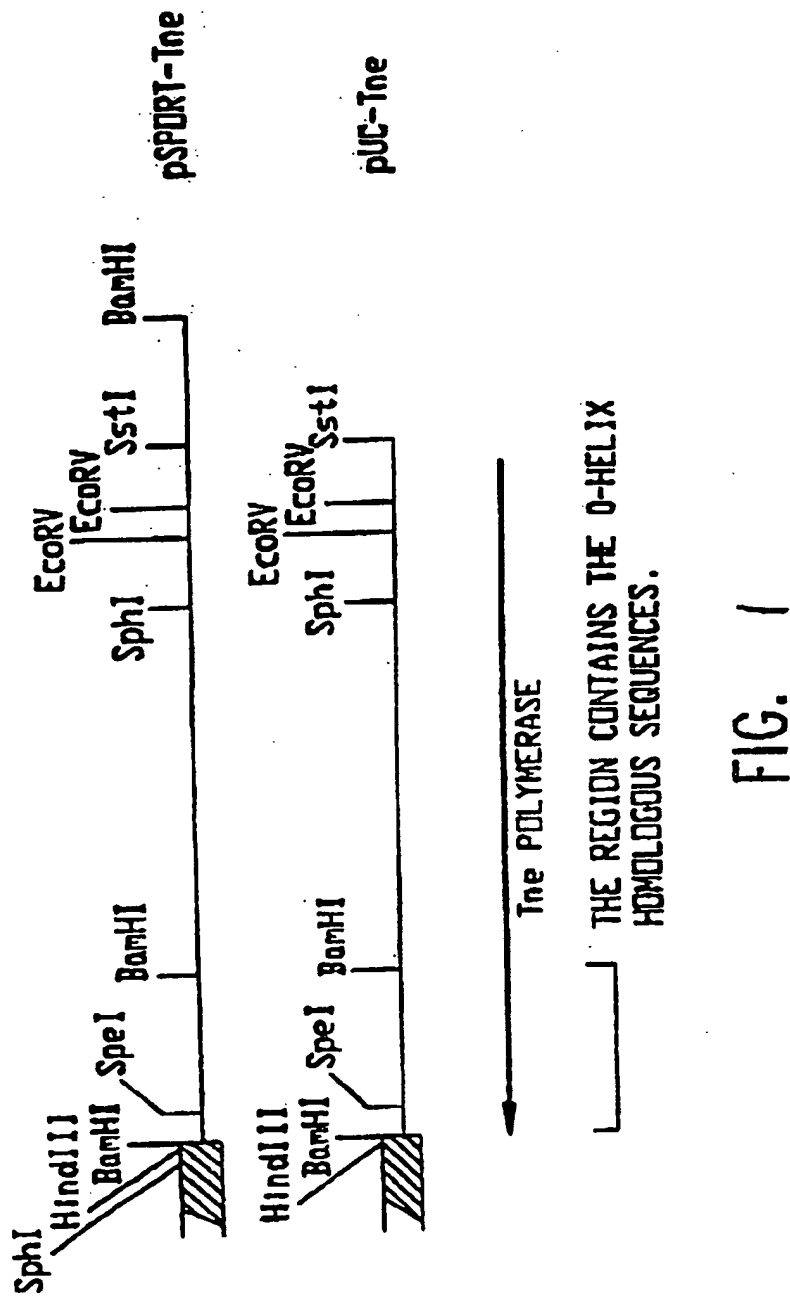


FIG. 1

2/16

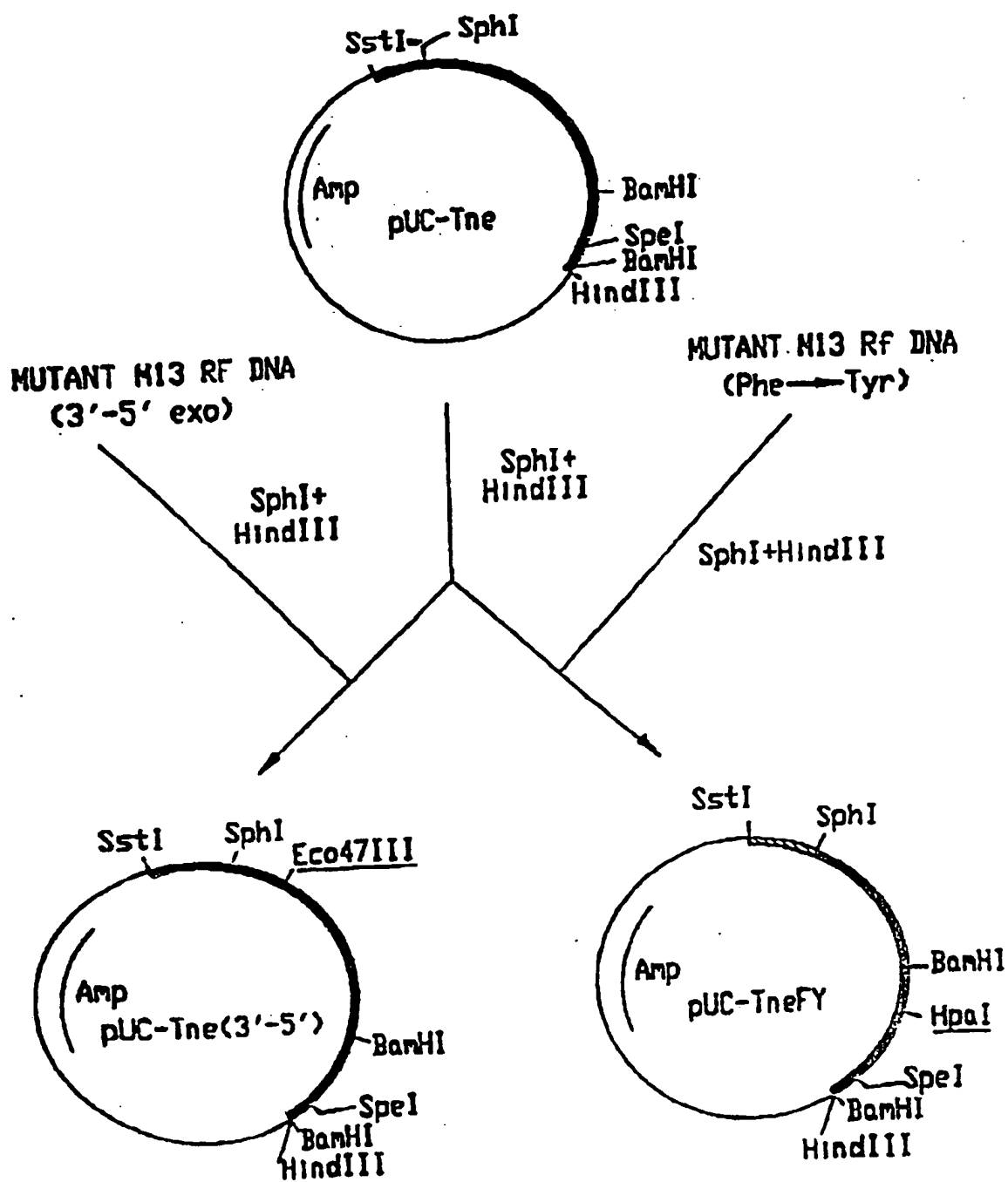


FIG.2 A

3/16

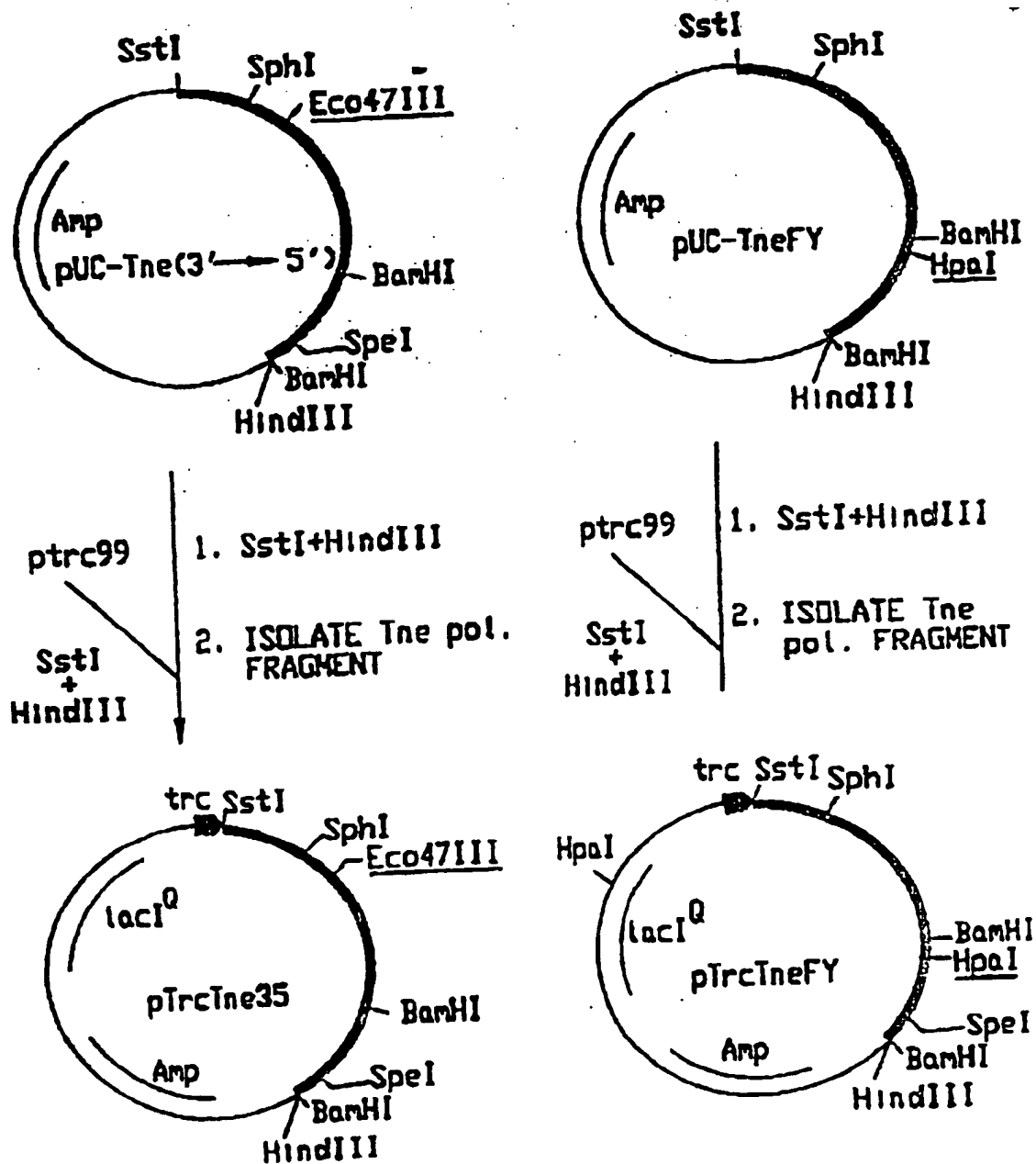


FIG. 2B



4/16

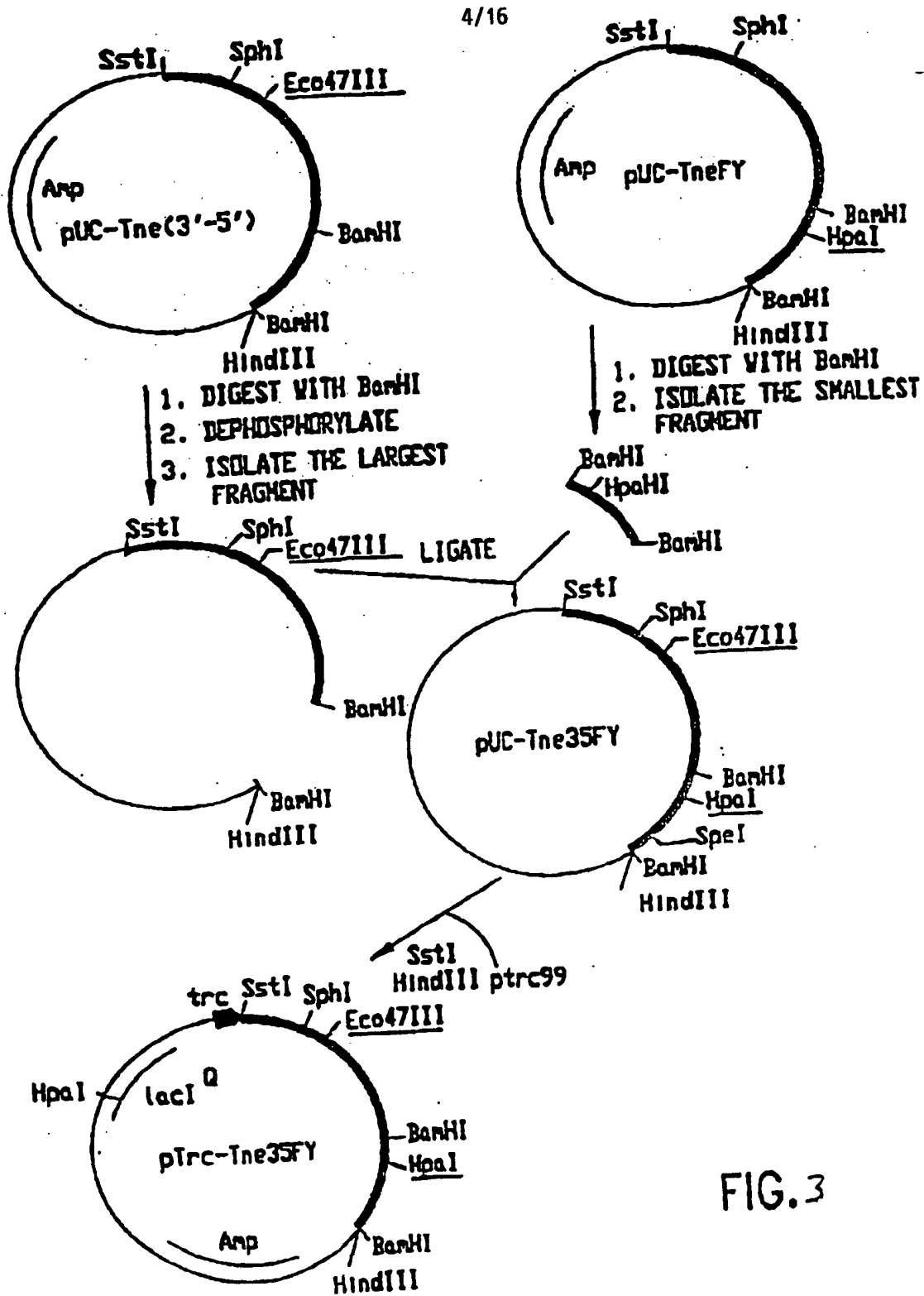
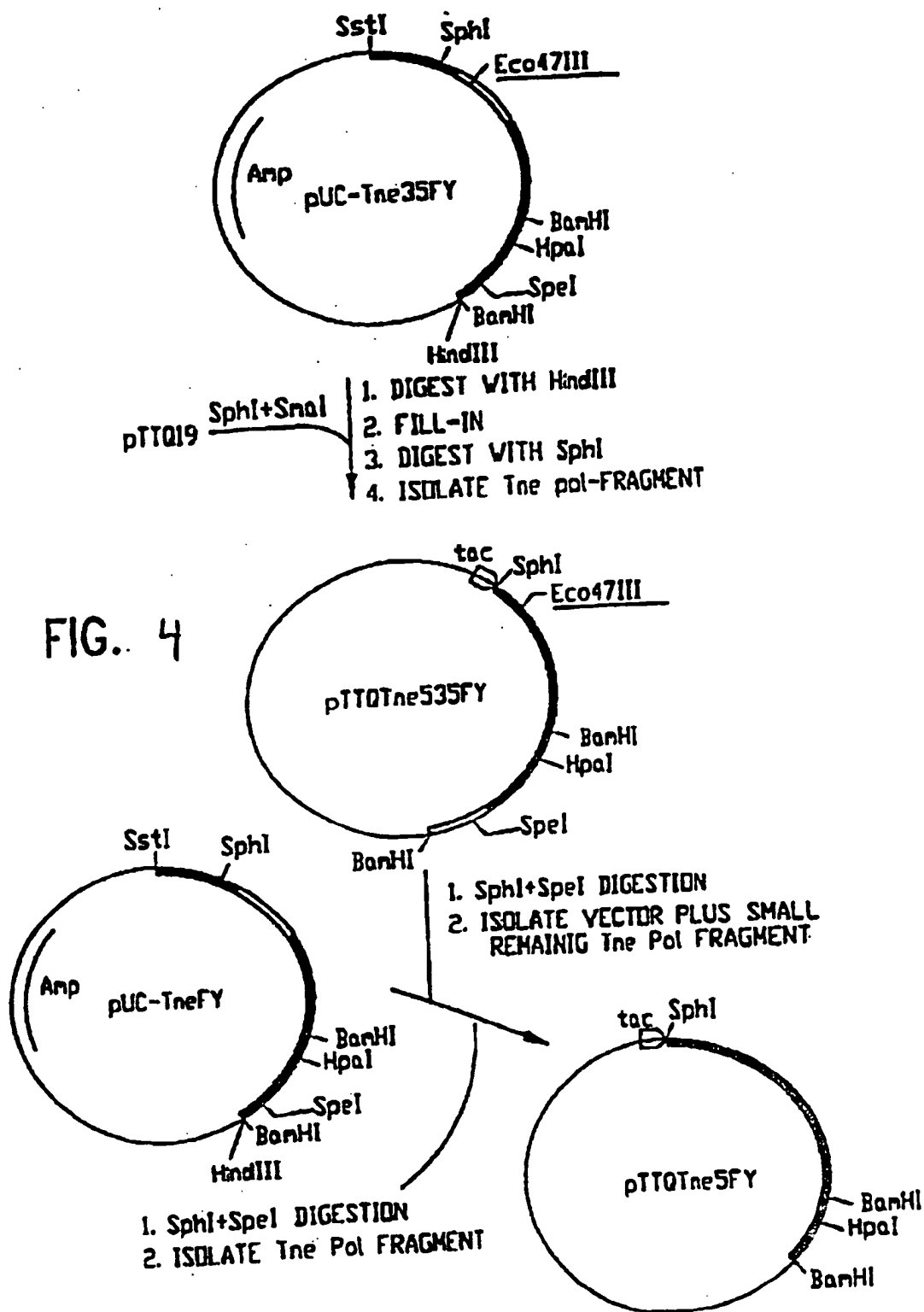


FIG. 3

5/16



6/16

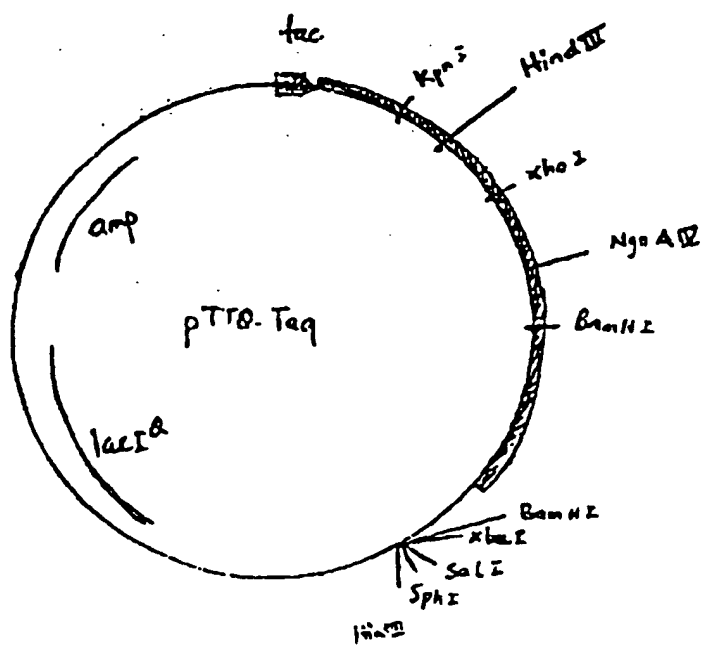
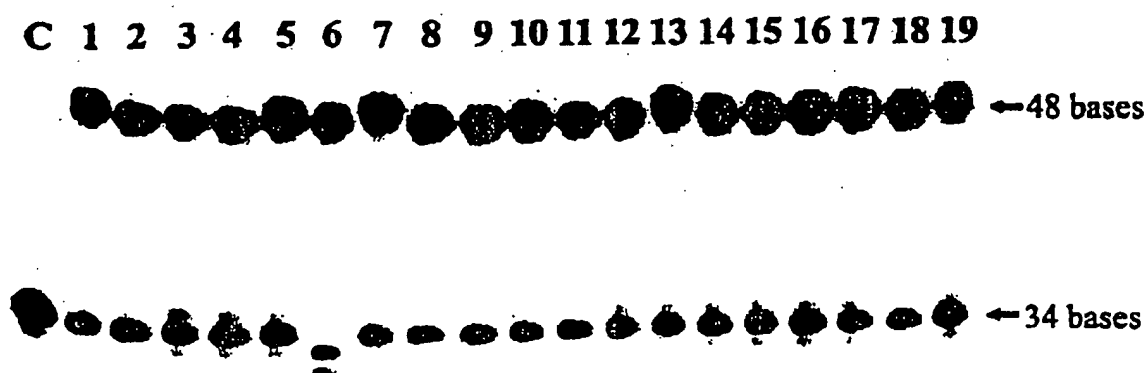


FIG. 5

7/16



C Control

1 Taq (wt)

2 Taq (R659K)

3 Taq (R659Y)

4 Taq (R659H)

5 Taq (F667Y)

6 Tne (wt)

7 Tne (D137A,D323A)

8 Tne (D137A,D323A,R722K)

9 Tne (D137A,D323A,R722Y)

10 Tne (D137A,D323A,R722L)

11 Tne (D137A,D323A,R722H)

12 Tne (D137A,D323A,R722Q)

13 Tne (D137A,D323A,F730Y)

14 Tne (D137A,D323A,F730Y,R722K)

15 Tne (D137A,D323A,F730Y,R722H)

16 Tne (D137A,D323A,F730Y,R722Q)

17 Tne (D137A,D323A,F730Y,R722N)

18 Tne (D137A,D323A,F730S)

19 Tne (D137A,D323A,F730T)

Fig. 6

8/16

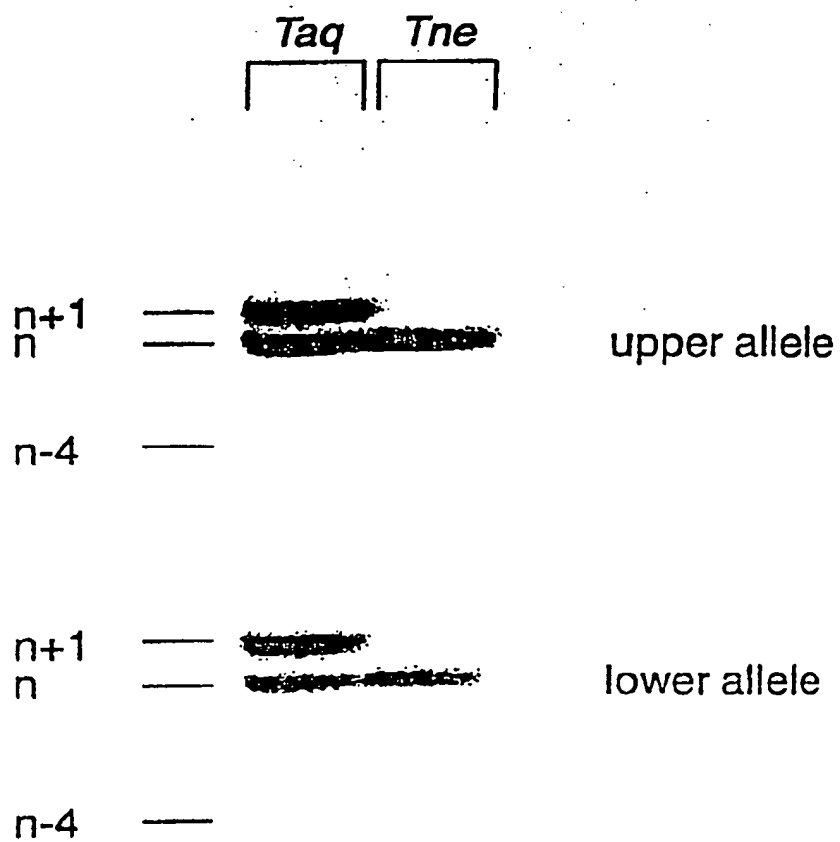


FIG. 7

9/16

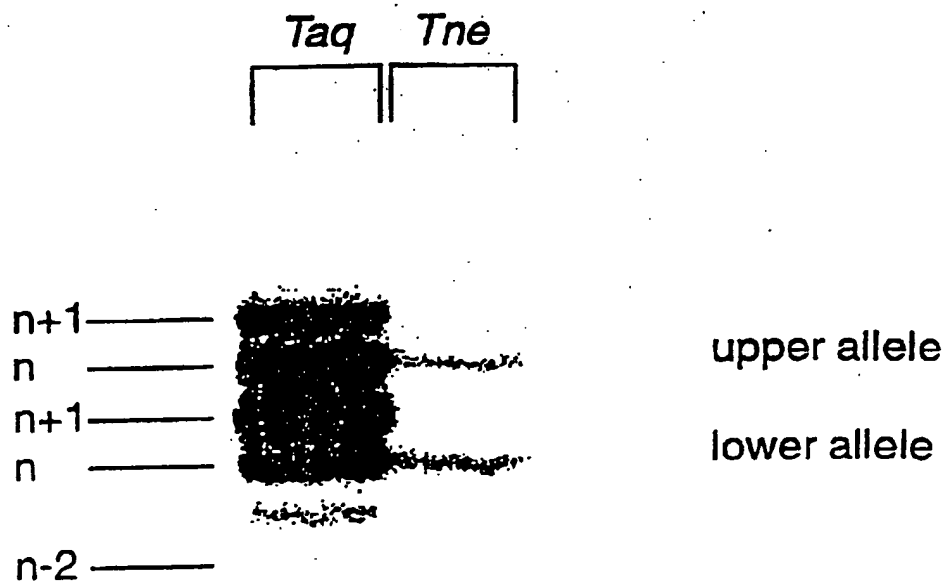


FIG. 8

10/16

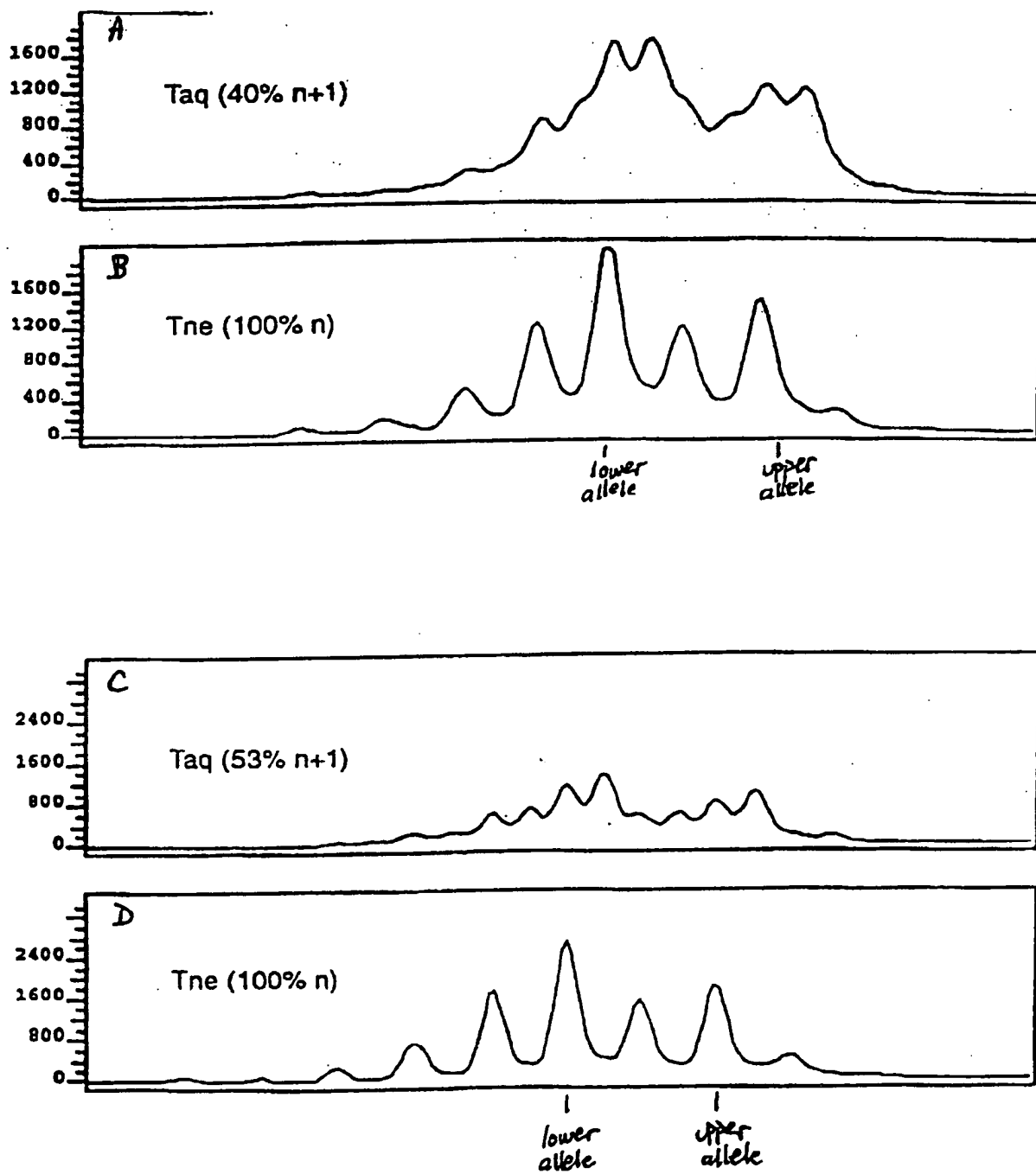


FIG. 9

11/16

Differences in Nontemplated Nucleotide Addition  
at the D16S405 Locus

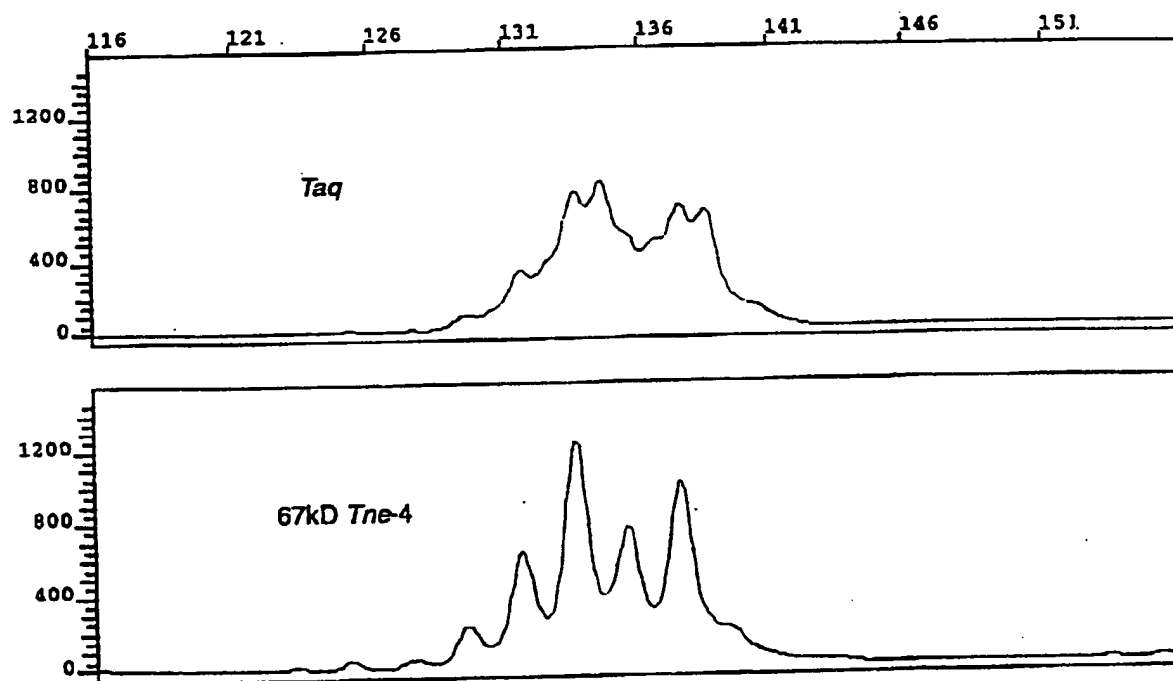


FIG. 10A



12/16

Differences in Nontemplated Nucleotide Addition  
at the D16S401 Locus

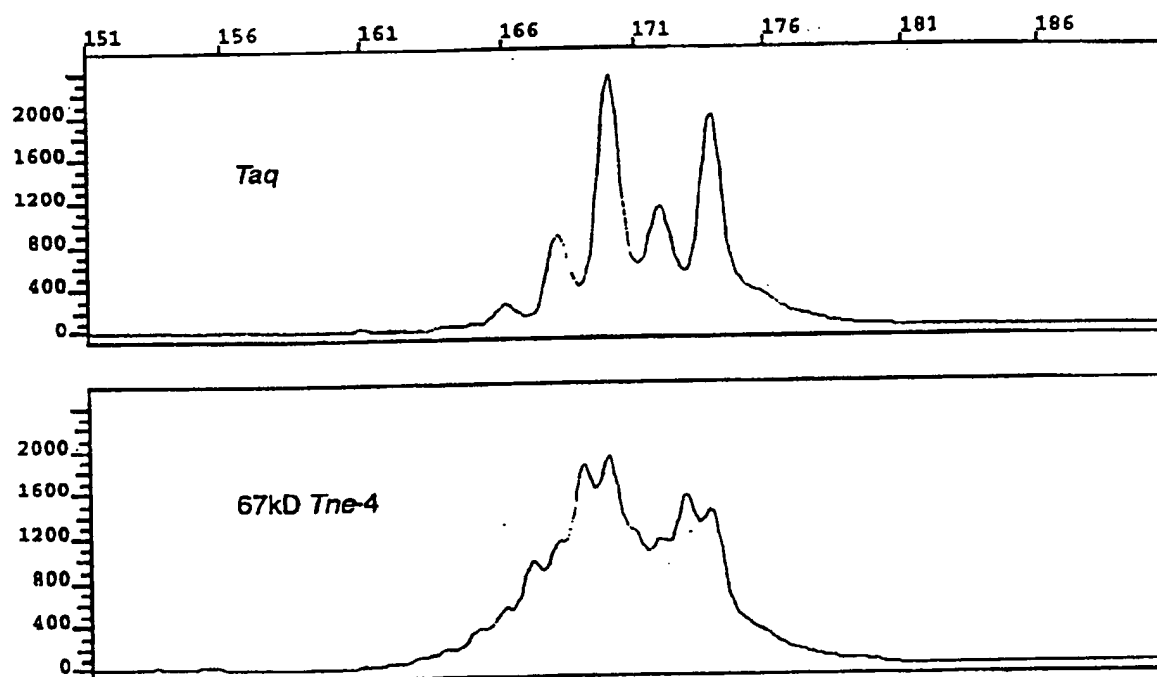


FIG. 10B

13/16

Differences in Nontemplated Nucleotide Addition  
at the D16S401 Locus

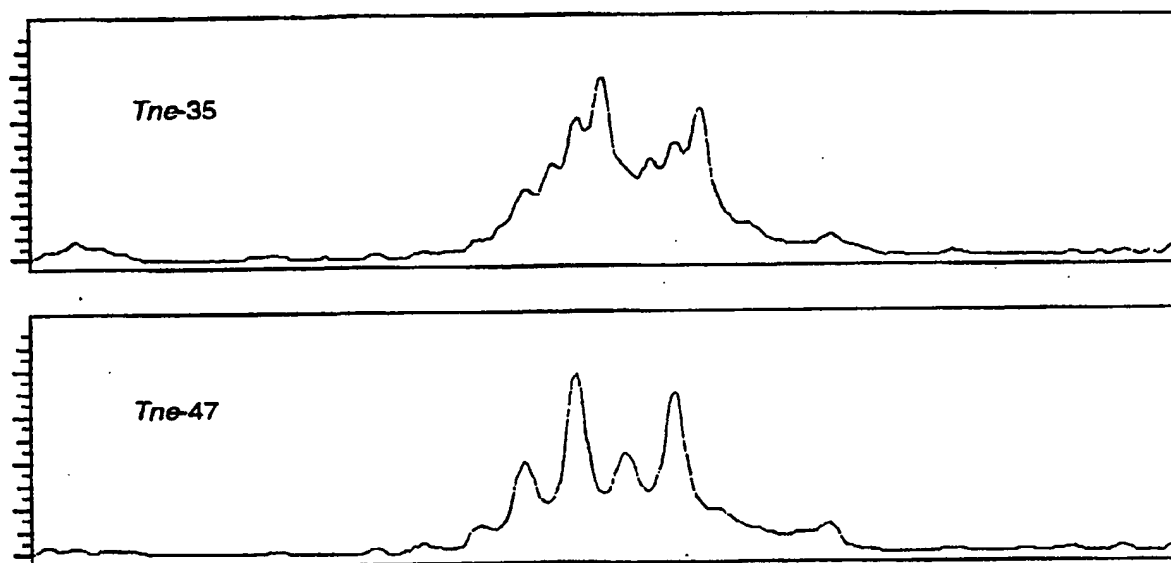


FIG. 11

14/16

Differences in Nontemplated Nucleotide Addition  
at the D15S127 Locus

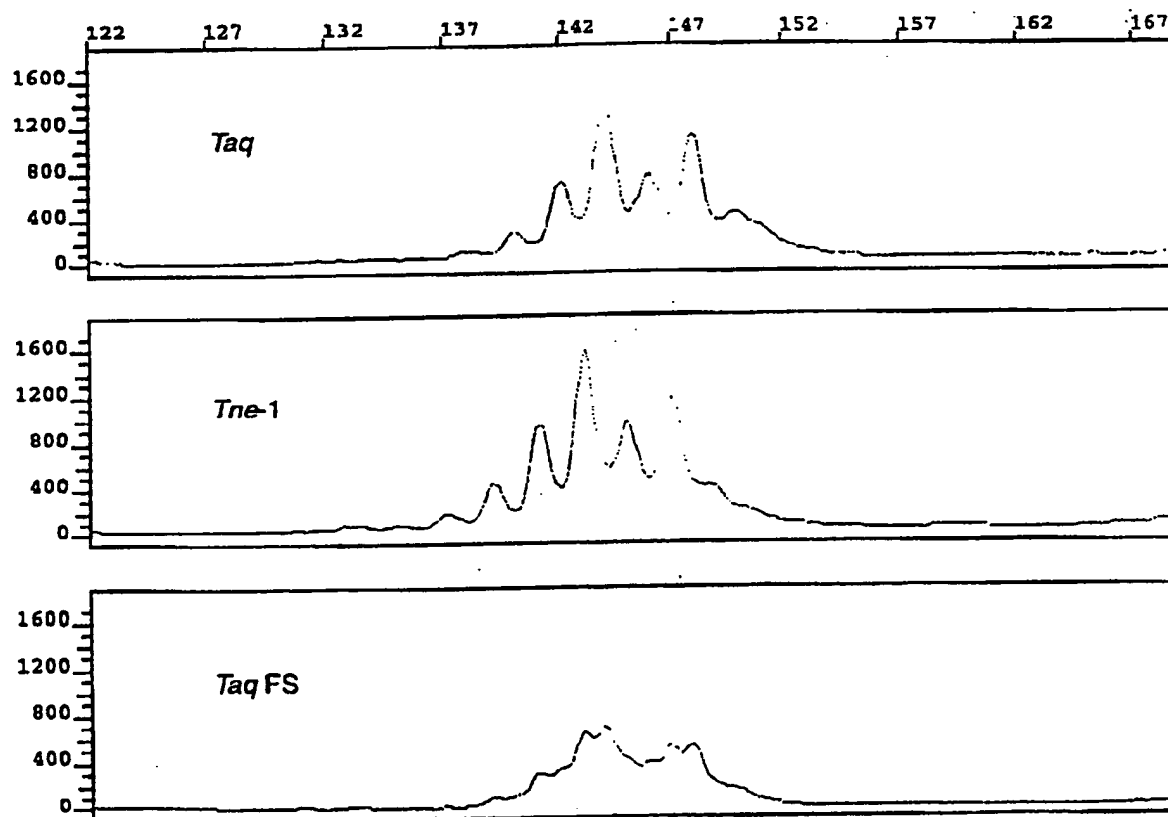


Fig. 12A

15/16

Differences in Nontemplated Nucleotide Addition  
at the D15S153 Locus

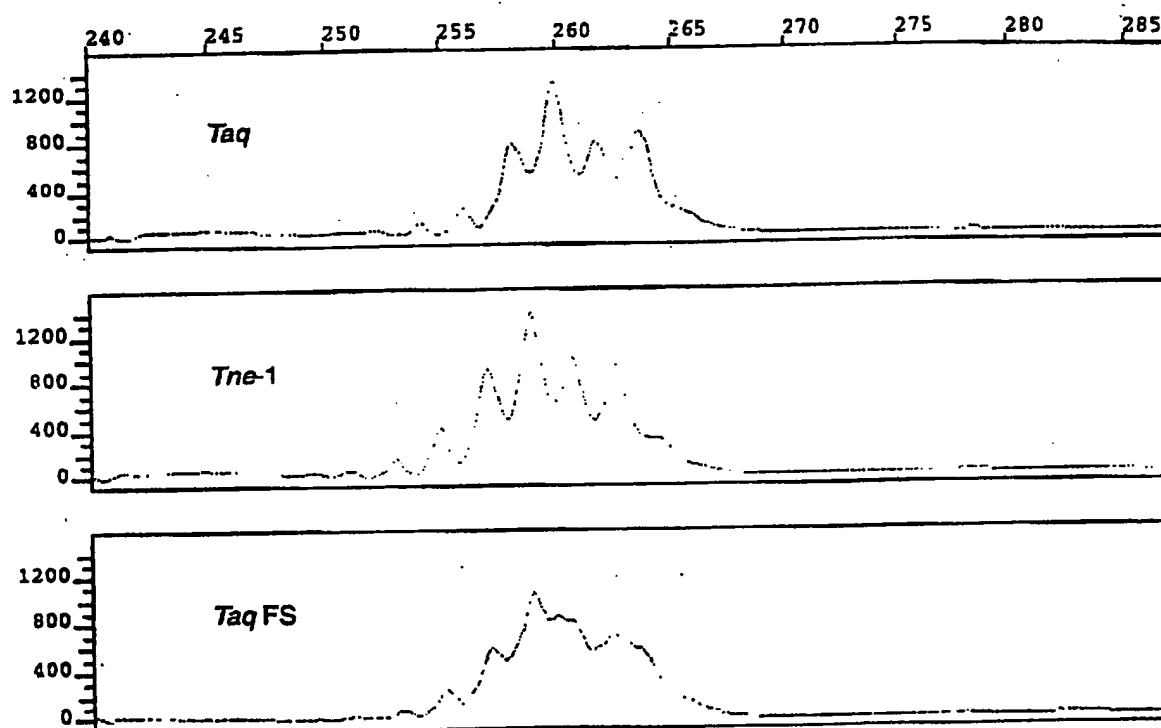


FIG. 12B

16/16

### Differences in Nontemplated Nucleotide Addition at the D16S401 Locus

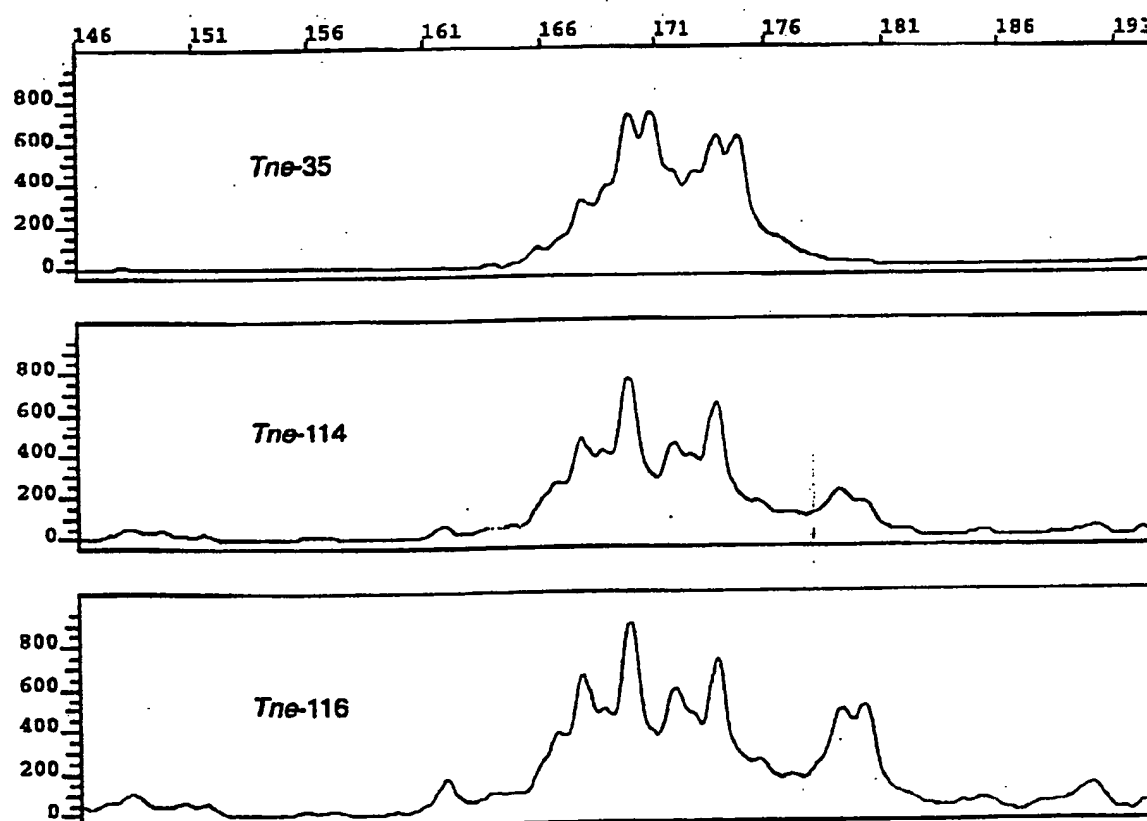


FIG. 13

Applicant's or agent's file reference number 0942.425PC02	International application No. <b>TO BE ASSIGNED</b>
--	---

**PCT/US 98/027901**

**INDICATIONS RELATING TO A DEPOSITED MICROORGANISM**  
(PCT Rule 13bis)

A. The indications made below relate to the microorganism referred to in the description on page <u>42</u> line <u>14</u>	
<b>B. IDENTIFICATION OF DEPOSIT</b> Further deposits are identified on an additional sheet <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Name of depositary institution: <b>Agricultural Research Service Culture Collection (NRRL)</b>	
Address of depositary institution (including postal code and country)  <b>1815 North University Street Peoria, Illinois 61604 United States of America</b>	
Date of deposit: <b>30 September 1994</b>	Accession Number: <b>NRRL B-21238</b>
<b>C. ADDITIONAL INDICATIONS</b> (leave blank if not applicable) This information is continued on an additional sheet <input type="checkbox"/>	
<i>E.coli/DH10B(pUC-Tne)</i>  In respect of those designations in which a European Patent is sought a sample of the deposited microorganism will be made available until the publication of the mention of the grant of the European patent or until the date on which the application has been refused or withdrawn or is deemed to be withdrawn, only by the issue of such a sample to an expert nominated by the person requesting the sample (Rule 28(4) EPC).	
<b>D. DESIGNATED STATES FOR WHICH INDICATIONS ARE MADE</b> (if the indications are not for all designated States)	
<b>E. SEPARATE FURNISHING OF INDICATIONS</b> (leave blank if not applicable)	
The indications listed below will be submitted to the international Bureau later (specify the general nature of the indications, e.g., "Accession Number of Deposit")	

For receiving Office use only	For International Bureau use only
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> This sheet was received with the international application	<input type="checkbox"/> This sheet was received by the International Bureau on:
Authorized officer <i>Hal J. J. J.</i>	Authorized officer

*(E. coli DH10B (pUC-Tne))*

#### **AUSTRALIA**

The applicant hereby gives notice that the furnishing of a sample of a microorganism shall only be effected prior to the grant of a patent, or prior to the lapsing, refusal or withdrawal of the application, to a person who is a skilled addressee without an interest in the invention (Regulation 3.25(3) of the Australian Patents Regulations).

#### **CANADA**

The applicant hereby requests that, until either a Canadian patent has been issued on the basis of the application or the application has been refused, or is abandoned and no longer subject to reinstatement, or is withdrawn, the furnishing of a sample of deposited biological material referred to in the application only be effected to an independent expert nominated by the Commissioner of Patents.

#### **DENMARK**

The applicant hereby requests that, until the application has been laid open to public inspection (by the Danish Patent Office), or has been finally decided upon by the Danish Patent Office without having been laid open to public inspection, the furnishing of a sample shall only be effected to an expert in the art. The request to this effect shall be filed by the applicant with the Danish Patent Office not later than at the time when the application is made available to the public under Sections 22 and 33(3) of the Danish Patents Act. If such a request has been filed by the applicant, any request made by a third party for the furnishing of a sample shall indicate the expert to be used. That expert may be any person entered on a list of recognized experts drawn up by the Danish Patent office or any person approved by the applicant in the individual case.

#### **FINLAND**

The applicant hereby requests that, until the application has been laid open to public inspection (by the National Board of Patents and Registration), or has been finally decided upon by the National Board of Patents and Registration without having been laid open to public inspection, the furnishing of a sample shall only be effected to an expert in the art. The request to this effect shall be filed by the applicant with the International Bureau before the expiration of 16 months from the priority date (preferably on the Form PCT/RO/134 reproduced in annex Z of Volume I of the PCT Applicant's Guide). If such a request has been filed by the applicant, any request made by a third party for the furnishing of a sample shall indicate the expert to be used. That expert may be any person entered on a list of recognized experts drawn up by the National Board of Patents and Registration or any person approved by the applicant in the individual case.

#### **ICELAND**

The applicant hereby requests that, until the application has been laid open to public inspection (by the Icelandic Patent Office), or has been finally decided upon by the Icelandic Patent Office without having been laid open to public inspection, the furnishing of a sample shall only be effected to an expert in the art.

Applicant's or agent's file reference number <b>0942.425PC02</b>	International application No. <b>T</b> <b>E ASSIGNED</b> <b>PCT/US 98/027901</b>
---	---

**INDICATIONS RELATING TO A DEPOSITED MICROORGANISM**  
(PCT Rule 13bis)

A. The indications made below relate to the microorganism referred to in the description on page <u>58</u> , line <u>2</u> .	
<b>B. IDENTIFICATION OF DEPOSIT</b> <span style="float: right;">Further deposits are identified on an additional sheet <input type="checkbox"/></span>	
Name of depositary institution <b>Agricultural Research Service Culture Collection (NRRL)</b>	
Address of depositary institution (including postal code and country)  <b>1815 North University Street Peoria, Illinois 61604 United States of America</b>	
Date of deposit <b>30 September 1994</b>	Accession Number <b>NRRL B-21338</b>
<b>C. ADDITIONAL INDICATIONS</b> (leave blank if not applicable) <span style="float: right;">This information is continued on an additional sheet <input type="checkbox"/></span>	
<b><i>E.coli/DH10B(pUC19-Tne)</i></b>  In respect of those designations in which a European Patent is sought a sample of the deposited microorganism will be made available until the publication of the mention of the grant of the European patent or until the date on which the application has been refused or withdrawn or is deemed to be withdrawn, only by the issue of such a sample to an expert nominated by the person requesting the sample (Rule 28(4) EPC)	
<b>D. DESIGNATED STATES FOR WHICH INDICATIONS ARE MADE</b> (if the indications are not for all designated States)	
<b>E. SEPARATE FURNISHING OF INDICATIONS</b> (leave blank if not applicable)	
The indications listed below will be submitted to the international Bureau later (specify the general nature of the indications, e.g., "Accession Number of Deposit")	

For receiving Office use only <i>24/1 Saunders</i>	For International Bureau use only
---	-----------------------------------



*(E. coli DH10B (pUC-Tne))*

The applicant hereby requests that until the date of a grant of a Netherlands patent or until the date on which the application is refused or withdrawn or lapsed, the microorganism shall be made available as provided in Rule 31F(1) of the Patent Rules only by the issue of a sample to an expert. The request to this effect must be furnished by the applicant with the Netherlands Industrial Property Office before the date on which the application is made available to the public under Section 22C or Section 25 of the Patents Act of the Kingdom of the Netherlands, whichever of the two dates occurs earlier.

#### NORWAY

The applicant hereby requests that, until the application has been laid open to public inspection (by the Norwegian Patent Office), or has been finally decided upon by the Norwegian Patent Office without having been laid open to public inspection, the furnishing of a sample shall only be effected to an expert in the art. The request to this effect shall be filed by the applicant with the Norwegian Patent Office not later than at the time when the application is made available to the public under Sections 22 and 33(3) of the Norwegian Patents Act. If such a request has been filed by the applicant, any request made by a third party for the furnishing of a sample shall indicate the expert to be used. That expert may be any person entered on a list of recognized experts drawn up by the Norwegian Patent office or any person approved by the applicant in the individual case.

#### SINGAPORE

The applicant hereby requests that the furnishing of a sample of a microorganism shall only be made available to an expert. The request to this effect must be filed by the applicant with the International Bureau before the completion of the technical preparations for international publication of the application.

#### SWEDEN

The applicant hereby requests that, until the application has been laid open to public inspection (by the Swedish Patent Office), or has been finally decided upon by the Swedish Patent Office without having been laid open to public inspection, the furnishing of a sample shall only be effected to an expert in the art. The request to this effect shall be filed by the applicant with the International Bureau before the expiration of 16 months from the priority date (preferably on the Form PCT/RO/134 reproduced in annex Z of Volume I of the PCT Applicant's Guide). If such a request has been filed by the applicant, any request made by a third party for the furnishing of a sample shall indicate the expert to be used. That expert may be any person entered on a list of recognized experts drawn up by the Swedish Patent office or any person approved by the applicant in the individual case.

#### UNITED KINGDOM

The applicant hereby requests that the furnishing of a sample of a microorganism shall only be made available to an expert. The request to this effect must be filed by the applicant with the International Bureau before the completion of the technical preparations for international publication of the application.

*(E. coli DH10B (pUC19-Tne))*

#### AUSTRALIA

The applicant hereby gives notice that the furnishing of a sample of a microorganism shall only be effected prior to the grant of a patent, or prior to the lapsing, refusal or withdrawal of the application, to a person who is a skilled addressee without an interest in the invention (Regulation 3.25(3) of the Australian Patents Regulations).

#### CANADA

The applicant hereby requests that, until either a Canadian patent has been issued on the basis of the application or the application has been refused, or is abandoned and no longer subject to reinstatement, or is withdrawn, the furnishing of a sample of deposited biological material referred to in the application only be effected to an independent expert nominated by the Commissioner of Patents.

#### DENMARK

The applicant hereby requests that, until the application has been laid open to public inspection (by the Danish Patent Office), or has been finally decided upon by the Danish Patent Office without having been laid open to public inspection, the furnishing of a sample shall only be effected to an expert in the art. The request to this effect shall be filed by the applicant with the Danish Patent Office not later than at the time when the application is made available to the public under Sections 22 and 33(3) of the Danish Patents Act. If such a request has been filed by the applicant, any request made by a third party for the furnishing of a sample shall indicate the expert to be used. That expert may be any person entered on a list of recognized experts drawn up by the Danish Patent office or any person approved by the applicant in the individual case.

#### FINLAND

The applicant hereby requests that, until the application has been laid open to public inspection (by the National Board of Patents and Registration), or has been finally decided upon by the National Board of Patents and Registration without having been laid open to public inspection, the furnishing of a sample shall only be effected to an expert in the art. The request to this effect shall be filed by the applicant with the International Bureau before the expiration of 16 months from the priority date (preferably on the Form PCT/RO/134 reproduced in annex Z of Volume I of the PCT Applicant's Guide). If such a request has been filed by the applicant, any request made by a third party for the furnishing of a sample shall indicate the expert to be used. That expert may be any person entered on a list of recognized experts drawn up by the National Board of Patents and Registration or any person approved by the applicant in the individual case.

#### ICELAND

The applicant hereby requests that, until the application has been laid open to public inspection (by the Icelandic Patent Office), or has been finally decided upon by the Icelandic Patent Office without having been laid open to public inspection, the furnishing of a sample shall only be effected to an expert in the art.

**(*E. coli* DH10B (pUC19-Tne))**

The applicant hereby requests that until the date of a grant of a Netherlands patent or until the date on which the application is refused or withdrawn or lapsed, the microorganism shall be made available as provided in Rule 31F(1) of the Patent Rules only by the issue of a sample to an expert. The request to this effect must be furnished by the applicant with the Netherlands Industrial Property Office before the date on which the application is made available to the public under Section 22C or Section 25 of the Patents Act of the Kingdom of the Netherlands, whichever of the two dates occurs earlier.

**NORWAY**

The applicant hereby requests that, until the application has been laid open to public inspection (by the Norwegian Patent Office), or has been finally decided upon by the Norwegian Patent Office without having been laid open to public inspection, the furnishing of a sample shall only be effected to an expert in the art. The request to this effect shall be filed by the applicant with the Norwegian Patent Office not later than at the time when the application is made available to the public under Sections 22 and 33(3) of the Norwegian Patents Act. If such a request has been filed by the applicant, any request made by a third party for the furnishing of a sample shall indicate the expert to be used. That expert may be any person entered on a list of recognized experts drawn up by the Norwegian Patent office or any person approved by the applicant in the individual case.

**SINGAPORE**

The applicant hereby requests that the furnishing of a sample of a microorganism shall only be made available to an expert. The request to this effect must be filed by the applicant with the International Bureau before the completion of the technical preparations for international publication of the application.

**SWEDEN**

The applicant hereby requests that, until the application has been laid open to public inspection (by the Swedish Patent Office), or has been finally decided upon by the Swedish Patent Office without having been laid open to public inspection, the furnishing of a sample shall only be effected to an expert in the art. The request to this effect shall be filed by the applicant with the International Bureau before the expiration of 16 months from the priority date (preferably on the Form PCT/RO/134 reproduced in annex Z of Volume I of the PCT Applicant's Guide). If such a request has been filed by the applicant, any request made by a third party for the furnishing of a sample shall indicate the expert to be used. That expert may be any person entered on a list of recognized experts drawn up by the Swedish Patent office or any person approved by the applicant in the individual case.

**UNITED KINGDOM**

The applicant hereby requests that the furnishing of a sample of a microorganism shall only be made available to an expert. The request to this effect must be filed by the applicant with the International Bureau before the completion of the technical preparations for international publication of the application.

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.  
PCT/US98/02791

**A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER**

IPC(6) : C12Q 1/68; C12P 19/34; C12N 9/12, 15/00, 15/63, 15/85

US CL : 435/6, 69.1, 91.2, 194, 325, 320.1

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

**B. FIELDS SEARCHED**

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

U.S. : 435/6, 69.1, 91.2, 194, 325, 320.1

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)

Searched inventors and keywords: thermotoga and polymerase with modified exonuclease or neapolitana in APS, CAPLUS, MEDLINE, SCISEARCH, WPIDS.

**C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT**

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	WO 96/10640 A1 (LIFE TECHNOLOGIES, INC.) 11 April 1996, see pages 4-5 and pages 40-51.	1-19,21-51,53-68
X	WO 96/41014 A1 (PROMEGA CORPORATION) 19 December 1996, see pages 10-17 and 185-191.	1-19,21-51, 53-68
X --- Y	US 5,420,029 A (GELFAND et al) 30 May 1995, see col. 2-3 and col. 73-76.	1-15,23-29,34-42,53-57,66-68 ----- 21-22,58-64
A	US 5,466,591 A (ABRAMSON et al) 14 November 1995, see entire document.	1-68
A	US 5,541,099 A (CHATTERJEE) 30 July 1996, see entire document.	1-68

☒ Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C. ☐ See patent family annex.

* Special categories of cited documents:	*T* later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principles or theory underlying the invention
*A* document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance	*X* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
*B* earlier document published on or after the international filing date	*Y* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art
*L* document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)	*A* document member of the same patent family
*O* document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means	
*P* document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed	

Date of the actual completion of the international search 13 APRIL 1998	Date of mailing of the international search report 05 MAY 1998
Name and mailing address of the ISA/US Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks Box PCT Washington, D.C. 20231 Facsimile No. (703) 305-3230	Authorized officer DEBRA SHOEMAKER Telephone No. (703) 308-1096

**INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT****International application No.**  
**PCT/US98/02791****C (Continuation). DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT**

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
A	US 5,489,523 A (MATHUR) 06 February 1996, see entire document.	1-68